Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus User Guide

Table Of Contents

GETTING STARTED WITH STREET ATLAS USA 2005 PLUS 1

Welcome to Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus 1
What's New in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus 1
Learning the Basics 2
Helpful Tips 5
Running Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus 6
Exiting Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus 6
Frequently Asked Questions 7
Saving Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Data to Your Hard Disk Drive 13
Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus File Directories 14
Keyboard Shortcuts 14
Glossary 15
Travel Condition Information 19
Travel Contacts 23

HELP 27

Help Overview 27
Using the Help System 27
Help Documentation Conventions 28
Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus User Guide 29
On-Screen Help 29

BASIC FUNCTIONS 31

Basic Functions Overview 31
Drag and Zoom 31
Panning/Centering the Map 32
Control Panel 32
Map Rotation Tool 33
Measuring Distance and Area 34
Using the Overview Map 34
Right-Click Mouse Options 34
Moving or Deleting MapTags, MapNotes, and Text Labels 38
Reordering the Tabs 38
Showing or Hiding Tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus 39
Resizing the Map and Tab Areas 40
Data Zoom Level 41
Zooming In and Out 41

FIND 43

Find Overview 43
Using QuickSearch 43
Using POI Search 44
MapTags: Moving, Hiding, and Deleting 44
Using Advanced Search 45
Keywords for Category Searches 47
Tips on Viewing Find Results 49
Finding Points of Interest (POIs) Near Your Current Location 50

PHONE 53

Phone Overview 53
Synchronizing Phone Data with the Phone Tab 53
Searching for a Phone Book Listing 54

Finding Phone Book Listings for a Specific Road 55

XDATA 57

XData Overview 57
Importing Data 57
Managing Datasets 58
Viewing Dataset Records 59
Additional Viewing Tips 59
Creating a Route with XData Records 60
Geocoding or Moving a Record's Location 60
Exporting Data 60

PRINT 63

Print Overview 63
Printing a Map 63
Adding Text or Graphics to Your Map 64
Aligning Text and Graphic Items on Your Map 66
Snapping Text and Graphic Items on Your Map 67
Layering Multiple Text and Graphic Items on a Printed Map 67
Copying Your Map to the Clipboard 67
Saving a Map as a Bitmap or JPEG Image 68
E-mailing Your Print Area 69
Manually Assembling a Multipage Map 69
Printing XData Dataset Records 72
Printing a Route and Directions 73
Saving Route Directions as Text 74
E-mailing Your Route Directions 74

MAP FILES 75

Map Files Overview 75
Creating and Deleting Map Files 75
Opening a Map File 76
Editing a Map File 76
Creating Transfer Files 76
Importing Transfer Files 78
E-mailing a Transfer File 79
Exchanging Objects With a Palm OS® Device Overview 80
Sending a Handheld Map to a Palm OS® Device 80
Sending Route Information to Your Palm OS® Device 80
Sending Draw Points to Your Palm OS® Device 81
Sending Waypoints to Your Palm OS® Device 81
Receiving a Route From Your Palm OS® Device 82
Receiving Waypoints From Your Palm OS® Device 82
Receiving a GPS Log From Your Palm OS Device 83
Exchanging Objects with a Pocket PC Device Overview 83
Sending a Handheld Map to a Pocket PC Device 83
Sending Route Information to Your Pocket PC Device 83
Sending Draw Points to Your Pocket PC Device 84
Sending a GPS Log to Your Pocket PC Device 84
Sending Waypoints to Your Pocket PC Device 85
Receiving a Route From Your Pocket PC Device 85
Receiving Waypoints From Your Pocket PC Device 86
Receiving a GPS Log From Your Pocket PC Device 86

DRAW 87

Draw Overview 87

Hidden Draw Tools 88
Exporting Draw Files to Text Files 88
Importing Files to Draw Files 89
Formatting a Text File to Import as a Draw File 89
Finding a Symbol by Its Name 90
Draw Files Overview 91
Creating a New Draw File 91
Saving a Draw File 92
Deleting a Draw File 92
Editing/Locking Draw Files 92
Hiding Draw Files 93
Draw Objects Overview 93
Copying and Placing Draw Objects 94
Copying a Map Line to the Draw File 95
Moving Draw Objects 95
Deleting Draw Objects 96
Snapping Draw Objects 97
Adding Points to Draw Objects 98
Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects 98
Labeling a Draw Object 98
Line Objects Overview 99
Routable Roads: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 99
Editing a Track 101
Lines: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 102
Arcs: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 104
Splines: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 105
Joining and Breaking Linear Objects 107
Area Objects Overview 108
Circles: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 108
Rectangles: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 109
Polygons: Drawing, Editing, and Placing 111
Point Objects Overview 112
Waypoints: Adding, Editing, and Placing 113
Symbols: Adding, Editing, and Placing 114
MapNotes: Adding, Editing, and Placing 116
Text Labels: Adding, Editing, and Placing 117
Images: Adding, Editing, and Placing 119
Custom Symbols Overview 120
Creating a New Symbol 120
Editing a Symbol 121
Finding a Custom Symbol 122
Importing a Bitmap 122
Copying and Pasting 123
Pasting a Bitmap into XSym 123
Dragging a Bitmap into XSym 124
Removing a Symbol 124
Symbol Editing Tools Overview 125
Draw Tool Box 125
Using the Transparency Option 125
Anchor Position 126
Cursor Position 126
Symbol Set Overview 126
Creating a New Symbol Set 127
Opening a Symbol Set 127

GPS 129

GPS Overview 129
Getting Started With Your GPS Connection 130
Initializing GPS 130
GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices 132
Tracking and Monitoring Overview 133
Monitoring Your GPS Status 134
Tracking Your Route Directions 136
Automatic Pan 136
Logging 137
Playing Back a Log File 137
Exchanging Objects With a GPS Device Overview 138
Sending Route Information to a GPS Device 138
Sending a Draw File to Your GPS Device 139
Sending Waypoints to Your GPS Device 139
Sending Tracks to Your GPS Device 140
Receiving a Route From Your GPS Device 140
Receiving a Track From Your GPS Device 141
Receiving Waypoints From Your GPS Device 142

ROUTE 145

Route Overview 145
Creating a Route 145
Adding and Inserting Stops and Vias 146
Changing the Properties of a Stop Along Your Route 147
Viewing Route Directions 147
Editing a Route 148
Setting Your Routing Preferences 149
Editing Roads 149
Labeling a Waypoint with a MapNote 150
Saving a Route 150
Deleting a Route 150
Displaying and Centering Routes on the Map 151
Setting Your End of Day and Fuel Break Preferences 151
Estimating the Fuel Cost of Your Route 152
Importing Routes 152

INFO 155

Getting Information About Map Features 155

VOICE 157

Voice Overview 157
Activating and Monitoring Voice Recognition 157
Training the Speech Recognition Engine 158
Voice Commands 159
Speech Recognition Tips 160
Changing Voice Output 161
Voice Preferences 162

MAP DISPLAY 163

Map Display Overview 163
Setting Map Feature Preferences 163
Map Feature Option Descriptions 164
Changing the Map Display 165
Setting Units of Measure Preferences 166

HANDHELD EXPORT 169

HANDHELD EXPORT OVERVIEW 169
EXPORTING A MAP TO A HANDHELD COMPUTER 169

NETLINK 171

NETLINK OVERVIEW 171
USING THE HOME PAGE 171
USING THE SOFTWARE PAGE 171
USING THE SUPPORT PAGE 171

LEGAL INFORMATION 173

STREET ATLAS USA 2005 PLUS SINGLE-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT 173
IMPORTANT NOTICES 176
APACHE SOFTWARE LICENSE, VERSION 1.1 176

Getting Started with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

Welcome to Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

To view Help, click a book once to read its overview. Double-click a book to read its overview and view all associated topic pages. Click a topic to view its contents.

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can perform the following functions and more:

- Use the POI feature in the Find tab to quickly search for a specific points of interest within a specified distance from the current map center or along the active route
- Use the QuickSearch Find feature to locate a city or town, a major point of interest, street address, ZIP Code, or coordinate point.
- Use the Advanced Find feature to additionally locate the intersection of two streets, a specific category of map items (such as landmarks along the current route), or an area code and exchange within a specified area or along your current route.
- Create a route by adding start and finish points on your map. Customize your route by adding stops and vias.
- Customize your map by adding new routable roads, text, MapNotes, stock symbols, and custom symbols.
- Connect your GPS device to the program and track your progress on a laptop as you travel. View your next turn as well as the turn after that—very helpful when you need to make a turn directly after another turn.
- Search over 22 million business phone listings with the Phone tab. Visit www.delorme.com to purchase Phone Data, which includes over 116 million residential listings!
- Print high-quality, detailed, single-page maps or mural maps as large as 3 x 3 pages.
- Print your routes and/or route directions of routes, roads, or draw objects (including measure objects).

What's New in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

- New Auto Back on Track for GPS with distance off-route settings you control, plus improved routing decision-making for getting you back on track. If you miss your exit, the software automatically calculates new directions.GPS Radar searches now include voice prompts for the nearest place to your current GPS position
- New GPS Next Turn and Turn After That text box with large visible route tracking arrow with improved visibility and information on the Show Turns GPS navigation screen
- More accurate turn directions with distinctions between “turn left,” “bear left,” and “keep left” among others
- New easier-to-use POI Name and Category Search subtab for finding Wal Marts, restaurants, lodgings, post offices – more than 4 million places in total
- QuickSearch subtab expands to large font size for easier typing on a laptop
- New GPS Radar POI search categories include emergency services, major shopping locales, and camping/RV parks
- GPS voice now gives heads-up alerts for rapid-sequence turns, especially important for complex interchanges where several turns are clustered together
- New flexible XData tab allows for adding, editing, and correcting individual records after they have been imported
- Choose a Route Start, Stops, and Finish directly from your XData results
- Updated map and POI data for the U.S.
- One easy-to-use DVD with the entire mapping program plus 22 million FREE business phone listings
- Includes more advanced file management including ability to work with individual or multiple Draw and Route layers
- Ability to transfer files to other Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus users, who can then make edits to the maps
- New ability to determine at which magnification levels the large POI icons display

- Multiple user profiles in the Voice tab with custom microphone, speaker, volume, voice speed, and voice recognition settings
- Support for USB and Bluetooth microphones for GPS Voice Navigation
- Better display of multiple route names and shields for dual-named roads (e.g., Route One and Main Street)
- Multiple Undo for Draw objects
- Large fonts that expand in certain tabs -- plus more visible exit symbols
- New pop-up tutorials
- Software has a faster start-up time

Learning the Basics

Below is a list of some of the basic functionality in the tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Controlling the Map

How do I pan the map?

You can use any of the following methods in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to pan (move) or center the map.

- Click anywhere on the current map view. The point at which you click becomes the new map center.
- When you point near the map edge, a white hand displays. Drag the hand to move the map in that direction.
- Click anywhere on the Overview Map. The point where you click becomes the new map center. This technique allows you to traverse greater distances with each mouse click than you can within the main map. **Note**: If the Overview Map, the small map in the lower-right corner of the screen, is not displaying, pan or zoom the map.
- Point anywhere on the black view box in the Overview Map window. When the pointer becomes a  , drag the view box to the desired location.
- Use the search feature in the Find tab to center the map on a particular location.
- Press ALT+ an arrow key (up, down, left, or right) to pan the map view in small increments in the desired direction.
- While the **Num Lock** key is off, you can use the direction keys on your numeric keypad to move the map. Press:
    - ALT+UP ARROW to pan the map up.
    - ALT+RIGHT ARROW to pan the map right.
    - ALT+DOWN ARROW to pan the map down.
    - ALT+LEFT ARROW to pan the map left.

Note: Verify the Num Lock key is off by checking that the Num Lock indicator light is turned off.

How do I zoom the map in and out?

You can zoom the map in several different ways:

- Use the up and down arrows on the Data Zoom Level tool in the Control Panel.
- Use drag and zoom functionality. Drag down-right on the map to zoom in or up-left to zoom out.
- Press ALT+PAGE UP on your keyboard to zoom out to the next full data zoom level. Press ALT+PAGE DOWN on your keyboard to zoom in to the next full data zoom level.
- Use the mouse wheel (if available) to zoom the map(s) in and out. Rotate the mouse wheel to zoom in by individual data zoom level steps or hold the SHIFT key while rotating the mouse wheel to zoom to the next full data zoom level. Make sure that the main map is focused either by clicking on it or by pressing the F12 key on the keyboard.

Map Files Tab

What is a map file?

A Map File consists of the map center coordinates, the current zoom level, the current magnification, preferences, and any routes or draw layers you have added to it.

As you create routes and draw layers, they are added to the currently selected Map File. Map Files are saved by default in *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files.*

Each associated file is saved in its respective folder in the *C:\DeLorme Docs* directory. For example, a draw layer is saved in *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw*. For more information about the DeLorme Docs directory, see *Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus File Directories* on page 14.

How can I work without the data disc?

Your Street Atlas USA data can be saved to your hard disk drive so that it is readily available without inserting it into your DVD-ROM drive when you need it.

1. Insert the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data disc into your CD/DVD-ROM drive. Setup begins automatically.
   Note: If setup does not begin automatically, from the Start menu, click **Run**. Type **D:\Setup** (where D: is the letter of the drive containing the data disc) in the command line text box and then click **OK**. The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data setup screen displays.
2. Click **Yes**.
3. Follow the screen directions to complete the data installation.
4. Click **Finish** when prompted. It is not necessary to restart your computer.

Route Tab

How do I create a road route?

Use the following steps to create a route.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **New/Edit**. The New/Edit Route dialog area displays.
2. Click **File**, click **New**, and then type the name for your route in the Name text box.
3. Click the Start tool  and then click the point on the map where you want to begin your route.
   OR
   Type your start location in the Start drop-down text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state OR street address, ZIP Code.
4. Click the Finish tool  and then click the spot on the map where you want to end your route.
   OR
   Type your finish location in the Finish drop-down text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state OR street address, ZIP Code.
5. Select a route type (**road-shortest** or **road-quickest**) from the available drop-down list.
   Note: Your route will fail to calculate if you select a route type that your dataset does not support.
6. If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, click **Calculate**.
   OR
   If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, right-click the route, select **Manage Route**, and then select **Calculate Road Quickest**or **Calculate Road Shortest** from the shortcut menu.
   Note: If Street Atlas USA is unable to find an exact match for the item that you typed, a dialog box displays with a list of the closest matches. Scroll through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate, click the item to select it, and then click **OK**.
7. Click **Directions** to view the route directions.
   AND/OR
   Click **Advanced** to display the advanced routing options.
   AND/OR
   Click **Back on Track** to add your current GPS position as a stop to the current route.

Print Tab

How can I print my route?

Use the following steps to print an existing route.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click the **Route** subtab.
   Note: If you do not have a route in this Map File, the print route options are unavailable.
2. Select the route you want to print from the Name drop-down list.
   Note: If the route you want to print is not available in the Name drop-down list, you may not have the correct Map File open. For more information, see *Opening a Map File* on page 76.
3. Under Options, select from one of the following choices:

- **Overview**—Provides an optimized map of your route and the route summary (trip distance, trip time, start, total stops, and finish).
- **Travel Package**—Provides maps of the route with corresponding directions.
- **Directions**—Provides action-based directions (turn, merge, bear, depart, arrive, and continue) including the time frame for each action.
  Note: Route directions can be saved as a text file.
- **Route Maps**—Provides detailed maps in the direction of travel of the route along with directions which appear in the map margin. Route maps are not printed North Up like other printed maps. They are printed so that the direction of travel is always at the top of the printed map.

4. Select the miles per page that you want your route to cover from the Miles Per Page drop-down list.
5. Click **Print**.

Draw Tab

How do I add a road to my map?

Use the following steps to add routable roads to the map.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Click and hold the Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks tool to view its hidden options. Select the Routable Roads tool  to create a routable road.
3. Type the name of the road you want to add in the Road Name text box.
4. Hover the mouse pointer over existing roads to display the yellow diamond symbol  . The yellow diamond symbol indicates where on an existing road the point for your new road will connect (connection point).
   Note: It is necessary for the new road to be connected to an existing non-limited access road for routing on the new road to occur.
5. Once you have located the connection point for your new road, click the map to place the first point. Click point-to-point or drag to add the new road to the road layer.
6. To finish the line draw for the new road, enter the last point on the map screen and click **Done**.

GPS Tab

How do I start tracking with my GPS device?

In order to begin properly tracking with your GPS device, you must first configure the GPS tab with your appropriate device settings. For more information, see *Initializing GPS* on page 130.

How do I import waypoints from my GPS device?

Use the following steps to receive waypoints from your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Waypoints** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **Draw File** if you want to save the waypoints as a draw file (or **User Map Data - Waypoints** if you want to save the waypoints as a waypoint file) from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. If you selected Draw File in step 7, select the draw file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Draw File drop-down list. If you want to create a new draw file, select **New** from the Draw File drop-down list and type the new draw file name in the available text box.
   OR
   If you selected User Map Data - Waypoints in step 7, select the waypoint file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Waypoint File drop-down list. If you want to create a new Waypoint file, select **New** from the Waypoint File drop-down list and type the new waypoint file name in the New Waypoint File text box.

10. Click **Receive From Device**.
11. Repeats steps 9–10 for each waypoint file you want to receive.
12. Click **Finish**.

Map Display Tab

How can I change the coordinate system of the map?

Use the following steps to change how coordinate measurement units display.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Units** to display the Units options.
2. Select the desired coordinate display format from the **Coords** drop-down list.
   - Degrees
   - Degrees, Minutes
   - Deg, Min, Sec

Handheld Export Tab

How do I export a map in Street Atlas USA for use on my handheld device?

Important: You must have Street Atlas USA 2005 Handheld or XMap® Handheld Pro (available separately from DeLorme) to view raster and vector maps on your handheld device.
Use the following steps to export a map to a Palm OS or Pocket PC device.

1. In Street Atlas USA, click the **Handheld Export** tab. The Handheld Export dialog area displays.
2. Use the Search text box to find the desired export area or select a pre-determined area from the available list.
3. Click **Go To**. The map centers on the area you selected. The default export area displays as shaded rectangles.
4. If you want to accept the shaded rectangles as the export area, click **Select**.
   OR
   If you want to modify the default export area, click **Edit** and select or clear the rectangles you want to include/exclude. Then, click **Select**.
5. Select if you want to export the map with regional or street detail (street detail is routable).
6. Click **Save**. The exported map is then listed in the saved map list on the right side of the tab area.
7. Select the map from the saved map list and then click **Sync** to export the map to your handheld device.

Helpful Tips

The following are helpful hints for using various functions of Street Atlas USA. Some of the hints are available as a pop-up tutorial when you click on a related function within the program.

Selecting the "don't show again" check box in a pop-up tutorial ensures that pop-up will not display whenever you click on its related function. If you change your mind and want to view the pop-up tutorials later, click the **Reset All Pop-up Tutorials** option in the Street Atlas USA Help menu. If you want to disable all of the pop-up tutorials so they do not display, click the **Shut Off All Pop-up Tutorials** option in the Help menu.

If you want to...	Use this tip...
Zoom the map out/in quickly	You can drag the map cursor in an up-left direction to zoom the map out or drag it in a down-right direction to zoom the map in.
Pan the map quickly	If you position your cursor on the edge of the map, it becomes a white hand that you can use to drag the map to the desired location.
Update the coordinate format that displays in the Control Panel	You can update your measurement preferences at any time using the Units subtab in the Map Display tab.
Adjust the size of the tab area	You can adjust the size of the tab area by dragging the top or right side of the tab area.
Show, hide, or reorder tabs	You can use the Tab Manager option in the Help menu to show, hide, or reorder tabs.
Stop a page in a multi-page map from printing	If you do not want to print all the pages in a multi-page map, you can click the page(s) you do not want to print on the Layout graphic.

If you want to...	Use this tip...
Create a route using a road you have added to the map with the Draw tab	When drawing a routable road, be sure to click each existing road it crosses to ensure that routing can be done on the new road. When you open a track you've imported from your GPS device, be sure to join the imported line with existing lines by right-clicking the intersection(s) and selecting Manage Draw/Join.
Join/break linear objects on the map	You can join and break linear objects using keys on your keyboard. Select the item(s) you want to join/break (press the SHIFT key to select multiple items) and then press CTRL+N to join or CTRL+B to break.
View a GPS log on the map	You can use the Draw tab to import a GPS log file and view it as a line object on the map.
Determine the difference between adding and inserting Stops/Vias	When Stops/Vias are added to a route, they are placed in the order they were added to the route. When Stops/Vias are inserted in a route, Street Atlas USA places them in the order they would be approached between the Start and Finish points of the route.
Create a route quickly	For quick route creation, right-click the map and select one of the Create Route options or click the Start (green), Stop (yellow), Via (white), or Finish (red) buttons in the Route tab.
View the last map center	Press the middle button in the Compass Rose (in the Control Panel)to center the map on the previous map view. This button performs an undo function for the last pan or zoom (up to 256 times).
Quickly view information for a location on the map.	Hover your cursor over objects on the map to see information (such as road names, city/town, details about draw objects, etc.) in the status line that appears at the bottom of the map, just above the tab area.
Know if there are NetLink updates available	Check to see if "NetLink" is displayed as red on the NetLink tab. If it is, updates/offers are available.

Running Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

After you have installed Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can run the program with the data disc, or without it by installing the data to your hard drive. For more information on installing data to your hard drive, see *Saving Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Data to Your Hard Disk Drive* on page 13.

To Run Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus with the Data Disc

Choose one of the following ways to access the program using the program data disc.

- If you installed a desktop shortcut, insert the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data disc into your DVD-ROM drive, and then double-click the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus icon.

  OR
- Insert the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data disc into your DVD-ROM drive. From the Start menu, point to **Programs**, point to **DeLorme**, point to **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**, and then click **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**.

Exiting Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

To exit the program, click the close button in the upper-right corner of the screen.

A **Save Changes** dialog box displays if only one item was changed, such as the data zoom level, resulting in a change to the Map File.

- Click **Yes** to save any changes to the item.
- Click **No** to discard changes to the item.
- Click **Cancel** to return to Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Changes are not saved.

An **Exit** dialog box displays if more than one item has been updated. All updated files are listed and are selected by default.

- Click **Save and Exit** to save any changes for the selected files and close the program.
  Note: Clear the check box of any item you do not want saved prior to using this option.
- Click **Exit without Saving** to close the program without saving any file changes.
- Click **Cancel** to return to Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. No files are saved.

Frequently Asked Questions

Below is a list of the questions which are asked most frequently by our customers about the Street Atlas USA® family of products.

- **How do I create a route on the map?**

  Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to create a route by simply adding Start and Finish points. If you find the route does not take your favorite streets or you need to make a stop along the way, add/insert Vias or Stops.
  You can also create a route using right-click functionality while in any tab. Your route receives a default name when creating it using right-click options. However, you can rename your route any time in the Route tab to make it easier to retrieve.
  For more information on adding a route to your map, see *Creating a Route* on page 145.

- **How do I save a route?**

  Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus retains the route as it is added. Routes have .anr extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Navigation* directory by default. For more information, see *Saving a Route* on page 150.

- **How do I find a specific location?**

  Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus offers powerful search tools that enable you to locate any place in the United States or Canada.
  In addition, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you search for places along your route, within a certain radius of the current map center, or within a particular region.
  To access the search feature in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, click the **Find** tab. For more information on searching for specific locations, see *Using QuickSearch* on page 43 and *Using Advanced Search* on page 45.

- **How do I turn on voice navigation?**

  There are two ways voice is used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Click a link below to view a topic with more information.
  - Listen to your route directions while tracking along a route using GPS.
  - Use the voice recognition feature to issue commands or ask questions about map panning and zooming, navigation, or GPS functions.

- **Why can't I hear the voice during voice navigation?**

  The Voice Navigation systems in DeLorme products are directly dependent on your computer's sound system for its volume levels.
  To Set the Volume Level
  If your system is not playing the sound loud enough, use the following steps to verify the Wave volume control is set to its highest levels.
  1. From the Start menu, point to **Programs**, point to **Accessories**, point to **Multimedia** (or **Entertainment** depending on your operating system) and then click **Volume Control**.
     OR
     If available, click the audio control shortcut on your taskbar.
  2. In the Wave column, move the Volume slider to the top.
  3. Close the Volume Control dialog box.

If the voice commands are still not loud enough to hear, contact your sound card manufacturer to download and install the latest driver for your specific model sound card. The new driver may be able to provide louder output.
There are a variety of external speaker output options for your laptop. Some of them are simply larger external speakers; others allow you to send the voice to your car stereo cassette deck, if you have one. Local computer superstores, such as CompUSA, Computer City, Best Buy, etc., have a wide variety of external sound options that you can consider for your laptop.

- **How can I run Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus without having to use the data disc?**

  The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data disc comes with an installation utility on the disc so that you can save the data to your hard drive. For more information, see *Saving Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Data to Your Hard Disk Drive* on page 13.

- **How do I get data updates or fix the roads on my map?**

  The data in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus can only be updated by buying a more recent version of the product when it is available.
  However, if you find there is a local road that is missing, you can add it to the current draw layer using the Routable Roads Draw tool. For more information, see the topic *Routable Roads: Drawing Editing, and Placing* on page 99.

- **How do I initialize my GPS receiver?**

  Each time you use your GPS receiver, you initialize it, which means you set your starting position on the map by obtaining the initial coordinates of your location. This can be done automatically or manually.
  The two Help topics with initialization information are *Getting Started with Your GPS Connection* on page 130 and *Initializing GPS* on page 130.

- **How can I get information about an item on the map?**

  Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus offers a status bar above the tab area which displays information relative to the point the cursor is positioned on.
  You can also right-click virtually any point, symbol, feature, or area on the map and then click **Info** to identify it and view detailed information about it. The type of descriptive information varies, depending on the item you have right-clicked. You can also copy this information and paste it into another program, such as a word processor. For more information, see *Getting Information About Map Features* on page 155.

- **What is a Map File?**

  Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you save all of the work you have done in the mapping application as a single workspace so you can open it again later. These saved workspaces are called Map Files.
  A Map File consists of the following items: coordinates of the map center, current zoom level, current magnification, map display preferences, any added items: such as draw layer(s), route(s), and so forth. As you create new routes or draw layers, change preferences or the map center, and so forth, they are added to the current Map File. Changes can be saved or discarded.
  To learn how to create a Map File in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, see *Creating and Deleting Map Files* on page 75.

- **What do the different colors and symbols on the map mean?**

  The different colors on the map represent different areas of land use and land cover (for example: parks, population centers, water, forests, and so forth). The Map Legend provides examples and descriptions of the map features.
  Click the Help button 

 in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus and click **Map Legend** to display the Map Legend Help topic. You can view the Map Legend for all map features on the map or view the legends for individual feature categories.

- **How do I zoom in for a closer view of the map?**

  You can use the Zoom tools to quickly change the data zoom level (2-0 to 17-0) of the map view. Increasing the data zoom level number shows a smaller area at greater detail. Decreasing the data zoom level number shows a larger area at lesser detail.
  For more information, see *Data Zoom Level* on page 41 and *Zooming In and Out* on page 41.

- **How do I find radio stations?**

  - If you want to find a radio station for a given location, right-click the location and then click **Info**. Information (including radio station information) for that location displays in lower-right corner of the screen.
  - You can also use the Advanced Search feature in the Find tab to search for all of the radio stations in a certain area. After you click the Advanced subtab, select Category from the Find drop-down list, select the appropriate Within option from the Within drop-down list, type **Radio Coverage** in Keywords text box, and then click **Search**.

- **What can I do with my Find search results?**

  Once you complete a search using the Find tab, you can view that results information and then cut and paste your Find results into any text editor.
  Use the following steps to get information about a map feature and then cut and paste the results into a text editor:

  1. Right-click the desired map feature, such as a road or town. The right-click options available for that type of feature display.
  2. Click **Info**. A description displays in the Overview Map display area (lower-right corner of your screen).
     Note: Descriptive information may include a name or feature type, distance, ZIP Code, town name, county name, state, coordinates, available radio stations, and so forth.
  3. Select the desired text by dragging across it.
     OR
     If you want all the information in the box, right-click the information box and then click **SelectAll**.
  4. Copy the data by pressing CTRL+C on your keyboard.
     OR
     Right-click the information box with the selected text and then click **Copy**.
  5. Open or switch to the program where you want to paste the text.
  6. Click to select the location where you want to paste the text and then press CTRL+V on your keyboard.
     OR
     Right-click the selected location and then click **Paste**.
     OR
     If the program you are pasting information into has a menu bar, under the Edit menu, click **Paste**.

- **Why can't I turn off/on my microphone?**

  If you experience difficulty turning off/on your microphone, press F4 on the keyboard. Pressing F4 is a shortcut for clearing/selecting the Microphone check box in the Voice tab.

- **Why doesn't Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus recognize my voice?**

  To troubleshoot why Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus may not recognize your voice, verify the following:
  - Ensure Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is the active application. "Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus" should display in the title bar of the active application.
  - Ensure you are wearing your microphone correctly (see your microphone's user guide for more information).

- Train your speech engine in the environment in which you are using the Voice tab of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. It is important to speak as naturally as you did during the training.

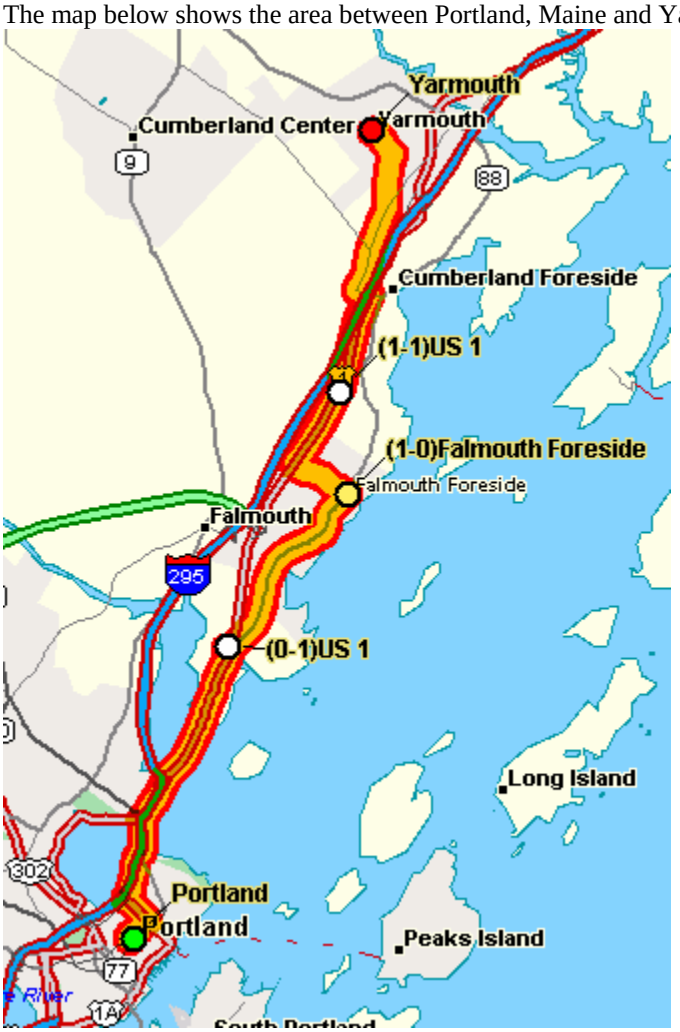
Note: You can also use the Simon Says feature within the program or the Speech settings in your Windows Control Panel to change your voice settings.

- **How do I interrupt the map when it is redrawing?**

  Press the spacebar on your keyboard to interrupt a map redraw.

- **What's the difference between a stop and a via?**

  When routing in Street Atlas USA, you have the option of adding/inserting stops or vias in the route. A stop is a location in the middle of a route where you want to stop and then proceed from. A via is a road on the map that you want to specifically use when routing.
  For example, if you create a route between Portland, Maine and Yarmouth, Maine without any stops or vias, the route directions will tell you to take I-295. However, if you want to take US Route 1 instead, you can place vias in the route on US Route 1 to force the route to go by way of US Route 1. If you plan on stopping in Falmouth Foreside for lunch, you will want your route directions to reflect that stop. When you add a stop, the route can be recalculated to include the stop in the middle of your route.
  The map below shows the area between Portland, Maine and Yarmouth, Maine with two vias and 1 stop.



- **What's the difference between adding and inserting a stop or via?**

The Insert Stop/Via function arranges stops/vias geographically in the route. The Add Stop/Via function adds stops/vias in the order they are added to the route.

- **Why don't the town lines display on the map?**

  Town lines are only available for the following states:
  - AR
  - CT
  - DC
  - IA
  - IL
  - IN
  - KS
  - LA
  - MA
  - MD
  - ME
  - MI
  - MN
  - MO
  - MS
  - NC
  - ND
  - NE
  - NH
  - NJ
  - NY
  - OH
  - PA
  - RI
  - SD
  - VA
  - VT
  - WI
  - WV

- **How can I move a start, finish, stop, or via in a route?**

  Click the **Route** tab and click the button for the type of point you want to move (for example, to move your start, click ). Then, drag the point to the desired location.

- **How can I find all of the nearby points of interest?**

  Right-click your location on the map, click **Find Travel POIs**, and then click the distance you want to search within (1 mile, 5 miles, or 10 miles). The gas stations (and other points of interest) display in results area in the Find tab.
  OR
  If you are tracking with a GPS device, perform a radar search to locate points of interest within a designated distance of your current GPS position.

- **How do I import an address book file into Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus?**

  You can use the Draw tab to import address book files into Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Once you have imported an address book file, you can search for the contents of that file within the program.
  ***Note**: Address book text files must be:

- Comma or tab delimited.
- In the format: name, address, city, state, ZIP, phone.
- Less than 50 records long.

For more information, see *Importing Files to Draw Files* on page 89.

- **How do I join routable roads so that I can route on them?**

  If you want to be able to route on a routable road you have added to your map, you need to use the Join Roads option to join the new road to an existing road.
  To join a routable road to an existing road, use the Routable Roads feature to add the road to the map. Then, right-click the existing road that the new routable road intersects and select **Join Roads**. You are now able to route on the new routable road.

- **How can I center the map on the previous map center?**

  Click the center button in the compass rose to center the map on the previous map view. This button performs an undo function for the last pan or zoom (up to 256 times).

- **How do I perform an Along the Way search in the Find tab and print my results?**

  You can search for names or categories along your current route by performing an advanced search in the Find tab. You can then print your search results using the Along the Way print option. Use the following steps to search for a name/category along your current route and print the results:

  1. Click the **Find** tab and then click **Advanced**. The Advanced dialog area displays.
  2. Select **Name** or **Category** from the From drop-down list.
  3. Select **CurrentRoute** from the Within drop-down list.
  4. Type the appropriate keyword in the Keyword text box.
  5. Type the desired distance in the Distance text box.
  6. Click **Search**. The search results display in the dialog area.
  7. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Route**. The Route dialog area displays.
  8. Select the **Along the Way** check box.
  9. Click **Print Now**. The search results are printed.

- **My computer recognizes too many voice commands. Also, when it is speaking and the microphone is on, sometimes it listens to itself even though I don't give it a command. How can I stop this?**

  If your microphone is near your speakers, and you are using the microphone together with voice reminders (GPS VoiceNav), the program may recognize some of the words that it is speaking and react to them. Here are ways to eliminate this problem:

  - Make sure that you have chosen the Voice Output device (speakers, headset) and the Input device (on-board microphone, headset microphone) that you intend to use with DeLorme GPS voice navigation. Use the selections that are available in the Input Prefs and Output Prefs subtabs.
  - If more than one speech recognizer is available in the drop-down list, choose the most recent (highest version number).
  - Your best voice recognition responses will always be to use a close-talk microphone with voice output using the laptop speakers rather than a headphone speaker so that the computer will not "hear itself.".
  - If you are speaking with someone else in the room, have a radio or television on, and so on, the computer may think those sounds are commands to follow. Only select the Microphone check box on the Voice tab when you intend to use it (press the F4 key on your keyboard to toggle the microphone on/off at any time). If you exit the program with the Microphone check box selected, the program will start voice recognition again when you restart the program. Voice recognition requires a lot of disk space and slows down the system if you are not using it.
  - Use the “Simon Says” feature to clearly distinguish commands from other noise and speech. In the Input Prefs subtab (of the Voice tab), set the “Commands start with” phrase to something like “computer” or “Simon Says” to reduce the chances of an unexpected command recognition. When

choosing a phrase, make sure that it is more than one syllable. The phrases "Computer" or "Simon Says" work well. But the simple word "Map" probably will not.
- The sensitivity of some voice engines can be tuned using the Engine Properties button in the Input Prefs subtab.
- Train the voice recognition system in the environment in which you will use it (for example, in a noisy car).

- **Why do I have 2 speech icons in my Windows Control Panel?**

  This problem can occur on a Windows 98 system.
  If you use the Speech icon in the Windows Control Panel to modify speech engine properties for your computer, there may be two "Speech" icons in your Windows Control Panel. Please ensure that you choose the newer speech engine properties dialog. The dialog contains separate tabs labeled "Speech Recognition" and "Text to Speech". The older dialog contains only a "Speech" tab.

- **Why does my route fail to calculate?**

  Your route will fail to calculate if you create a route:
  - That includes route points in Mexico.
  - On an island without roads. In this case, Street Atlas USA will look for the nearest road to that island to place the route point. If the nearest road is not routable (for example, it is the only road on the island and/or the island does not have ferry access), you will get an error message saying "Route failed to calculate."

- **What happens when I place a route point on a location that isn't on a street (such as in a field)?**

  When you place a route point in a location that isn't on a street, Street Atlas USA finds the closest street to that location, marks the space between the point you clicked and the street with X marks, and starts the route at the street.

- **Why is the tab area and control panel so narrow?**

  Street Atlas USA was designed to accommodate resolutions of 800 x 600 or higher. If you are using a very high resolution (such as 1920x 1200), the tab area and control panel in Street Atlas USA may appear to be very narrow.

  Note: Use the Windows Control Panel to adjust your display settings.

Saving Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Data to Your Hard Disk Drive

Your Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data can be saved to your hard disk drive so that it is readily available without inserting it into your DVD-ROM drive when you need it.

To Save Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Data

Use the following steps to save Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data to your hard disk drive.

5. Insert the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data disc into your CD/DVD-ROM drive. Setup begins automatically.
   Note: If setup does not begin automatically, from the Start menu, click **Run**. Type **D:\Setup** (where D: is the letter of the drive containing the data disc) in the command line text box and then click **OK**. The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus data setup screen displays.
6. Click **Yes**.
7. Follow the screen directions to complete the data installation.
8. Click **Finish** when prompted. It is not necessary to restart your computer.

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus File Directories

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to save route files, draw files, print files, and so forth in designated directories. The table below describes the different file types the program supports, which default directory each file type is saved in, and the file extension(s).

File Type	Default Directory	Extension(s)
Draw files	C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw	.an1
Export files (Draw)	C:\DeLorme Docs\Export	.txt
GPS Log files	C:\DeLorme Docs\GPSLogs	.gpl
Map Files	C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files	.saf
Print files	C:\DeLorme Docs\Print	.txt (route directions) .bmp (all other files)
Route files	C:\DeLorme Docs\Navigation	.anr
Transfer files	C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files	.dmt

Keyboard Shortcuts

The following are shortcut keys you can use on your keyboard to perform a variety of actions in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Shortcut key(s)	Action
F1	View the online Help topics
F4	Select/clear the Microphone check box on the Voice tab
F5	Next turn? (voice navigation)
F7	Are we there yet? (voice navigation)
F8	Where am I? (voice navigation)
F9	Next stop (voice navigation)
F10	Resize the tab area to its default
F11	Pick up the top corner between overview map and the tab for resizing
F12	Get focus to map
CTRL+TAB	Tab forward through the tabs
CTRL+SHIFT+TAB	Tab backward through the tabs
CTRL + F5	Show next turn (voice navigation)
CTRL+ F9	Show next (voice navigation)
CTRL + F7	Show finish (voice navigation)
CTRL + F8	Directions (voice navigation)
CTRL + B	Break line object
CTRL + C	Copy selected text in text field or query results list; copy selected draw object
CTRL + D	Voice navigation on/off (voice navigation)
CTRL + E	Be quiet (voice navigation)
CTRL + G	Start/stop GPS (GPS command)

Shortcut key(s)	Action
CTRL + P	Print map at current layout
CTRL + S	Save current Map File
CTRL + V	Paste copied text into selected text field in the tab area or MapNote on the map; paste copied draw object over the original one
CTRL + W	Toggle auto pan on/off (GPS command)
CTRL + X	Cut selected text; cut selected draw object
CTRL + Z	Undo/redo text edit; undo/redo drawing line or polygon object
ALT + F1	Opens the Help menu
ALT + F4	Closes the application
ALT + F5	Show next turn (voice navigation)
ALT + F7	Show finish (voice navigation)
ALT + F9	Center on next stop (voice navigation)
ALT + LEFT ARROW	Pan the map left
ALT + RIGHT ARROW	Pan the map right
ALT + UP ARROW	Pan the map up
ALT + DOWN ARROW	Pan the map down
ALT + PAGE DOWN	Zoom the map in
ALT + PAGE UP	Zoom the map out
SHIFT+TAB	Go back through the controls on the tab

Glossary

ADT
Alaska daylight time

Almanac
Data downloaded from the satellites that contains the identity codes, location, and time information for each satellite.

Arctic Circle
Parallel, or line of latitude around the Earth, at approximately 66°30' N. Because of the Earth's inclination of about 23 1/2° to the vertical, it marks the southern limit of the area within which, for one day or more each year, the Sun does not set (about June 21) or rise (about December 21).

AST
Alaska standard time

Attach
As in attaching a draw road to existing roads. See *Snapping Draw Objects* on page 97.

Average Speed field
When tracking with GPS, displays your average speed.

Azimuth

The direction of travel or the direction between two points in reference to true or magnetic north. When expressed in degrees, its value ranges from 0 to 360 . A compass heading is an azimuth. In most places the word bearing has grown to mean the same thing as azimuth. However, azimuth is always measured from true or magnetic north in a clockwise direction. For example; due east is 90 and due west is 270 . See also, Bearing.

Battery Voltage field
Displays the current voltage of your 3Com Palm Computing Organizer's batteries.

Bearing
Like an azimuth, a bearing is measured in reference to true or magnetic north, but its value never goes over 90 . A bearing is always measured from the cardinal directions of north or south. A typical bearing would be N45 E, which is the same as an azimuth of 45 . The bearing S45 W is an azimuth of 225 . The use of the word bearing has changed over the years and now means the same as azimuth. When tracking, bearing displays the direction of travel between your current position and your next waypoint, relative to true or magnetic North.

Bread crumb trail
A set of dots that display on your computer screen to record your progress as you travel.

CDT
Central daylight time

Coordinates
A set of numbers (e.g., latitude and longitude) used to identify the specific location of a point.

Course
The azimuth and length of a line, considered together.

CST
Central standard time

Date field
When connected to a DeLorme GPS receiver, displays the current date.

Differential GPS (DGPS)
A technique to improve GPS accuracy that uses pseudo-range errors recorded at a known location to improve the measurements made by other GPS receivers within the same general geographic area.

Dilution of Precision (DOP)
The total effect of all error sources in locating a position.

DOP
Dilution Of Precision

Download
To transfer information from a remote unit, such as a GPS receiver, to a computer.

EDT
Eastern daylight time

Elevation field (GPS)
When GPS tracking, displays your current elevation (due to Selective Availability which can vary as much as 512 feet (156 meters); however, 95 percent of the time you can expect greater accuracy.) Elevation is the height above sea-level.

Ephemeris
Data which indicates the position and status of satellites.

EST
Eastern standard time

GMT
Greenwich mean time; used as the standard of time throughout the world.

GPS
Global Positioning System; a "constellation" of orbiting satellites used to calculate a precise position on or near the earth's surface.

HDOP
The measure of how much the geometry of the satellites affects the horizontal position estimate.

Heading
Azimuth of the longitudinal axis of an aircraft or ship. Heading may differ from direction of travel when flying or boating due to currents in the air or water.

Initialize
To set to a starting position, as in obtaining initial coordinates for a GPS receiver.

Latitude
Position north or south of the equator in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

Log
A record of the speed, direction, and route of travel as obtained via GPS.

Logging
Recording the speed, direction, and route traveled using GPS.

Longitude
Position east or west of the prime meridian in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

Maximum Speed field
When GPS tracking, displays your maximum speed.

MDT
Mountain daylight time

MST
Mountain standard time

NMEA
National Marine Electronics Association

PDOP
The measure of how much the error in the position estimate produced from satellite range measurements is amplified by a poor arrangement of satellites (with respect to the receiver antenna).

Port
A hardware interface used by a computer to communicate with an external device.

PPS
Precise Positioning System; radio signals available to military and other authorized personnel for GPS.

Proxy server
An application that breaks the connection between sender and receiver. All input is forwarded out a different port, closing a straight path between two networks and preventing a cracker from obtaining internal addresses and details of a private network. Proxy servers are available for common Internet services; for example, an HTTP proxy is used for Web access, and an SMTP proxy is used for e-mail.

Real time
The actual time during which something takes place.

Receiver
Hardware device that receives data, such as from satellites.

Snapping
Attaching a point on one draw object to the exact coordinates of a point in another draw object. You can snap the central shape point of an arc to another object or snap a routable road to an existing road, enabling routing from the drawn road to the road system on the map database .

Speed field
When GPS tracking, displays your speed as you travel.

Third-party GPS device
A GPS receiver manufactured by a company other than DeLorme, such as GARMIN, Magellan, Brunton, Lowrance, Trimble, and so forth.

Time field
When connected to a DeLorme GPS receiver, displays the Greenwich mean time.

Time to the End of the Route field
When GPS tracking, displays the time from your current position to your Finish (based on your current speed).

Time to Next Turn field
When tracking, displays the time from your current position to your next turn or route change (based on your current speed).

Track
To observe or plot the moving path of an object.

Upload
To transfer information from a computer to a remote unit, such as a GPS receiver.

VDOP
The measure of how much the geometry of the satellites affects the vertical position estimate.

Waypoints
Marked positions with specific coordinates that can be downloaded or uploaded.

Travel Condition Information

This list below provides phone number and Web site information by state/province for road conditions and road construction forecasts in the United States and Canada.

State/Province	Road Construction	Road Conditions	Web Site
Alabama	334-242-4128	N/A	www.dot.state.al.us
Alaska	800-478-7674	511	www.dot.state.ak.us
Alberta	780-427-2731	Calgary: 403-246-5853 Edmonton: 780-471-6056	www.ama.ab.ca
Arizona	888-411-7623	511	www.azfms.com
Arkansas	501-569-2000	501-569-2000	www.arkansasinterstates.com
British Columbia	900-565-4997	900-565-4997	www.th.gov.bc.ca/bchighways/roadreports/roadreports.htm
California	800-427-	800-427-7623	www.dot.ca.gov/hq/roadinfo

State/Province	Road Construction	Road Conditions	Web Site
	7623		
Colorado	303-573-7623	Denver: 303-639-111 877-315-7623	www.cotrip.org
Connecticut	860-594-3061	in-state: 800-443-3061 outside CT: 860-594-2650	www.dot.state.ct.us/trav_info/index.html www.dot.state.co.us/TravelInfo/Index.htm
Delaware	800-652-5600	N/A	www.deldot.net/static/travel.html
Florida	511 (partial coverage) Lake City: 800-749-2967 Miami: 800-435-2368 Orlando: 800-780-7102 Southwest: 800-292-3368 Tampa: 800-226-7220 Turnpike: 800-749-7453 I-75 or I-10: 800-475-0044	511 (partial coverage) Lake City: 800-749-2967 Miami: 800-435-2368 Orlando: 800-780-7102 Southwest: 800-292-3368 Tampa: 800-226-7220 Turnpike: 800-749-7453 I-75 or I-10: 800-475-0044	www.dot.state.fl.us www.myflorida.com www.fhp.state.fl.us
Georgia	888-635-8287	888-635-8287	www.dot.state.ga.us
Hawaii	808-536-6566	808-536-6566	N/A
Idaho	Treasure Valley: 208-336-6600 All other areas: 888-432-7623	Treasure Valley: 208-336-6600 All other areas: 888-432-7623	www.itd.idaho.gov
Illinois	Toll-free roads: 312-368-4636 Toll-free roads: 800-452-4368 Toll highways: 800-865-5394	Toll-free roads:312-368-4636 Toll-free roads:800-452-4368 Toll highways: 800-865-5394	www.illinoisroads.info www.dot.state.il.us
Indiana	317-232-	317-232-8300	www.in.gov/dot/motoristinfo

State/Province	Road Construction	Road Conditions	Web Site
	8300		
Iowa	511	511	www.dot.state.ia.us/roadcons.htm
Kansas	511	511	www.ksdot.org
Kentucky	511	511	www.kytc.state.ky.us
Louisiana	N/A	N/A	www.dotd.state.la.us
Maine	511	511	www.state.me.us/mdot/homepage.htm
Manitoba	877-627-6237 204-945-3704	877-627-6237 204-945-3704	www.gov.mb.ca/tgs/hwyinfo/roadinfo1.html
Maryland	800-323-6742 410-545-0300	877-229-7726	www.sha.state.md.us
Massachusetts	617-374-1234	617-374-1234	www.mass.gov
Michigan	800-381-8477	800-381-8477	www.michigan.gov/mdot
Minnesota	511 800-657-3774	511	www.dot.state.mn.us
Mississippi	601-359-7338	601-987-1211	www.gomdot.com
Missouri	888-275-6636 800-222-6400	888-275-6636	www.modot.state.mo.us
Montana	511	511	www.mdt.state.mt.us/travinfo
Nebraska	511	511	www.dor.state.ne.us
Nevada	877-687-6237	877-687-6237	www.nevadadot.com/traveler
New Brunswick	N/A	800-561-4063	www.gnb.ca/0113/roadcond/road-conditions-e.asp
New Hampshire	511	In state: 511 Outside NH: 866-282-7579	www.state.nh.us/dot/traveler.htm
New Jersey	Central: 732-308-4074 Northern: 973-770-5025 Southern: 609-866-4940	N/A	www.state.nj.us/transportation
New Mexico	800-432-4269	800-432-4269	www.nmshtd.state.nm.us
New York	N/A	NY Thruway: 800-847-8929	www.dot.state.ny.us/roads/roads.html
Newfoundland	N/A	N/A	www.roads.gov.nf.ca
North Carolina	919-733-2210	N/A	www.doh.dot.state.nc.us/impact

State/Province	Road Construction	Road Conditions	Web Site
North Dakota	511	511	www.state.nd.us/dot/road.html
Northwest Territories	N/A	800-661-0750	www.gov.nt.ca/Transportation/index.html
Nova Scotia	N/A	902-424-3933	www.gov.ns.ca/tran/roadconditions
Nunavut	888-252-9869	888-252-9869	http://www.gov.nu.ca/Nunavut
Ohio	511	511	www.dot.state.oh.us/
Oklahoma	N/A	405-425-2385	www.okladot.state.ok.us
Ontario	Within Canada: 800-268-4686 Toronto: 416-235-4686	Within Canada: 800-268-4686 Toronto: 416-235-4686	www.mto.gov.on.ca/english/
Oregon	In state: 511 Outside OR: 503-588-2941	In state: 511 Outside OR: 503-588-2941	www.tripcheck.com
Pennsylvania	Within PA: 888-783-6783 Outside PA: 717-783-5186	Within PA: 888-783-6783 Outside PA: 717-783-5186	www.dot.state.pa.us
Prince Edward Island	N/A	Charlottetown: 902-368-4750 Georgetown: 902-652-8960 Summerside: 902-888-8275	www.gov.pe.ca/roadconditions/index.php3
Quebec	888-355-0511	888-355-0511	www.mtq.gouv.qc.ca/en/accueil/plansite.asp
Rhode Island	401-222-4545	N/A	www.dot.state.ri.us/webtraf/index.html
Saskatchewan	N/A	In province: 888-335-7623 Outside SK: 306-933-8333	roadinfo.telenium.ca/shwyw.html www.highways.gov.sk.ca
South Carolina	N/A	N/A	www.dot.state.sc.us
South Dakota	511	511	www.sddot.com/travinfo.asp
Tennessee	800-858-6349	800-342-3258	www.tdot.state.tn.us/information-office/const.htm
Texas	800-452-9292	800-452-9292	www.dot.state.tx.us/hcr/main.htm
Utah	511	511	www.dot.state.ut.us
Vermont	N/A	800-429-7623	www.aot.state.vt.us/travelinfo.htm
Virginia	800-367-7623	800-367-7623	virginiadot.org/comtravel/default.asp
Washington	800-695-7623	800-695-7623	www.wsdot.wa.gov/traveler.htm
West Virginia	N/A	877-982-7623	www.wvdot.com/6_motorists/6_motorists.htm
Wisconsin	800-762-	800-762-3947	www.dot.state.wi.us

State/Province	Road Construction	Road Conditions	Web Site
	3947		
Wyoming	307-772-0824	In state: 888-996-7623 Outside WY: 307-772-0824	www.wyoroad.info/highway/text_road.html
Yukon Territory	867-456-7623 877-456-7623	867-456-7623 877-456-7623	www.gov.yk.ca/roadreport

Travel Contacts

This Help topic contains hotel, car rental, and airline information.

Hotel Information

Hotel Name	Phone Number
AmeriHost Inn	800-434-5800
AmeriSuites	877-774-6467
Baymont Inn & Suites	866-999-1111
Best Inns and Suites	800-237-8466
Best Western International, Inc.	800-780-7234
Clarion Hotels	877-424-6423
Comfort Inns	877-424-6423
Country Inns & Suites	888-201-1746
Courtyard by Marriott	888-236-2427
Crowne Plaza	888-303-1746
Days Inn	800-329-7466
Doubletree Hotels	800-222-TREE
Drury Inn	800-DRURY INN
Econo Lodge	800-55 ECONO
Embassy Suites	800-EMBASSY
Extended StayAmerica	800-804-3724
Fairfield Inn	800-228-2800
Fairmont Hotels	800-257-7544
Hampton Inn	800-HAMPTON
Hawthorn Suites	800-527-1133
Hilton Hotels	800-HILTONS
Holiday Inn	800-HOLIDAY
Holiday Inn Express	800-HOLIDAY
Homewood Suites	800-CALLHOME
Howard Johnson	800-446-4656
Hyatt Hotels and Resorts	800-633-7313
Inter-Continental Hotels	888-303-1758
Jumer's Hotels	800-AT JUMER
La Quinta Inns	866-725-1661
Loews Hotel	800-23 LOEWS
MainStay Suites	877-424-6423
Marriott Hotels	888-236-2427

Hotel Name	Phone Number
Microtel Inn	888-222-2142
Motel 6	800-4MOTEL6
Omni Hotels	800-THE-OMNI
Park Plaza International	888-201-1803
Quality Inn	877-424-6423
Radisson Hotels International	888-201-1718
Raffles International Hotels and Resorts	800-637-9477
Ramada Hotels	800-2-RAMADA
Red Roof Inn	800-RED ROOF
Regal Hotels	800-222-8888
Renaissance Hotels	800-HOTELS1
Residence Inn by Marriott	800-331-3131
Rodeway Inn	877-424-6423
Sheraton Hotels & Motor Inns	800-325-3535
Shoney's Inn	800-552-4667
Signature Inn	800-822-5252
Sleep Inn	800-SLEEP INN
Staybridge Suites	877-932-4117
Super 8 Motels, Inc.	800-800-8000
Travelodge & Viscount Hotels	800-578-7878
W Hotels	888-625-5144
Westin Hotels & Resorts	888-625-5144
Wyndham Hotels and Resorts	877-999-3223

Car Rental Information

Car Rental Company	Phone Number
Alamo	800-603-5471
Avis	800-230-4898
Budget	800-527-0700
Dollar	800-800-3665
Enterprise	800-261-7331
Hertz	800-654-3131
National	800-227-7368
Payless	800-729-5377
RentaWreck	800-944-7501
Thrifty	800-847-4389

Airline Information

Airline Name	Phone Number
Airtran Airways	800-AIRTRAN
Alaska Airlines	800-252-7522
America West Airlines	800-235-9292
American Airlines	800-433-7300
American Eagle	800-433-7300
Continental Airlines	800-525-0280
Delta Airlines	800-221-1212
Hawaiian Airlines	800-367-5320
Midwest Express Airlines	800-452-2022

Airline Name	**Phone Number**
Northwest Airlines	800-225-2525
Southwest Airlines	800-435-9792
United Airlines	800-864-8331
USAirways	800-428-4322

Help

Help Overview

There are several ways to get more information on Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus features and functionality.

On-Screen Help

Help is available in the dialog area of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus in the form of ToolTips and information boxes.

Help Menu

Click the **Help** button HELP on the title bar to view the online Help options available with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Then, click an item to select it.

> To access a Help menu item using its underlined letter, click the **Help** button and then press the underlined letter (for the desired item) on your keyboard. For example, to access the Map Legend, click the **Help** button and then press the M key on your keyboard.

Context-Sensitive Help

Click the context-sensitive Help button  to receive overview Help information for the tab you are using.

Using the Help System

This Help system provides explanations of all of the features and functions of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. To access the Help system, click the Help button HELP on the title bar and then click **Help Topics**, or press the F1 key on your keyboard.
The Help system displays three tabs:

- Contents

  To view an outline of the Help system contents, click the **Contents** tab.
  - To view the overview for a particular book, click the book.
  - To view the additional topics under a particular book, double-click the book.
  - To view a topic, click the desired page.

- Index

  Use the following steps to search the Help system index.
  1. While in the Help system, click the **Index** tab.
  2. Type a keyword in the entry field. The list automatically scrolls to the closest matching entry.
  3. Double-click the desired topic.
     OR
     Click the topic and then click **Display**.
     OR
     Click the topic and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.

  Notes:
  - If a topic has any secondary index references, a window displays the secondary index options. Click the item of interest to display the topic.
  - If you don't find what you're looking for in the index, click the **Search** tab and try a search for your keyword.

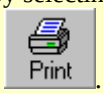
- Search

  Use the following steps to search for particular words or phrases within topics in the Help system.
  1. While in the Help system, click the **Search** tab.
  2. Type a keyword in the entry field and then click **List Topics** or press the ENTER key on your keyboard. A list of topics containing the keyword displays.

3. Double-click the desired topic under Select Topic to Display.
   OR
   Click the topic and then click **Display**.
   OR
   Click the topic and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.

- The Help system keeps a history of viewed topics. Click the **Back** button 

to browse backward through previous topics. Click the **Forward** button 

to browse forward through the topics previously viewed.
- Print any of the Help Topics by selecting a topic or heading (next to the book symbol) and then clicking the **Print** button 

. You can choose to print only the selected topic or a heading and all subtopics.
  OR
  Right-click the topic displaying in the right window to print only that topic.
  Tip: Before clicking Print, expand any links in the topic which include information you want to print within your topic.
- While in the Help system, the pointer changes to a hand when it passes over text or graphics that you can click for more information.
- The Help Topics window is a standard window that can be moved or resized.
- To exit Help, click the close button  in the upper-right corner of the screen.

Help Documentation Conventions

To help you easily locate and interpret information, this Help system has been formatted with various words in all capital letters, in color, in boldface type, and so forth. There are also hyperlinks which expand, jump to another location within the same topic, or link you to other topics.
The table below defines each convention and its use.

The convention...	**Is used for...**
ALL CAPITALS	Acronyms, names of certain commands, and keys on the keyboard. **Note**: Use of the plus sign (+) between key names indicates key combinations which perform various actions. For example, in the directions "Press CTRL+SHIFT+F3 on your keyboard," you must press and hold the CTRL and SHIFT keys while pressing F3.
Bold	Command buttons, tab names, and options when used in procedures and exercise steps. Also used for information that you type exactly into a particular field. Headings and table headings are bold for emphasis.
Italic	Directory names and paths; used sparingly for emphasis; also used when referring to titles of chapters, sections, and publications.
Blue underlined text	Hyperlinks. These links act differently depending on their context. When it is: • Referenced with "for more information," the link always goes to another topic. • Embedded in text, such as in the example "Open the file," the link either goes to another topic or displays a secondary window with a definition or graphic.
Red underlined text	Drop-down text which expands within the same topic to reveal more information (such as a procedure).
 symbol in a yellow box	A note that applies to the entire Help topic. If there is more than one note, the Notes symbol is used and the notes are bulleted.

The convention...	Is used for...
Note(s): in Yellow Highlight	A note within a procedure. If there is more than one note, the notes are bulleted.
 symbol in a blue box	A tip that applies to the entire Help topic. If there is more than one tip, the Tips symbol is used and the tips are bulleted.
Tip(s): in Blue Highlight	A tip within a procedure. If there is more than one tip, the tips are bulleted.

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus User Guide

The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus User Guide includes the entire Help system contents, modified for print format, in a portable document format (.pdf). When the guide is accessed, Adobe® Acrobat® Reader launches. The User Guide contains a table of contents and can be printed out as a hard-copy reference.
To access the User Guide, click the **Help** button  on the title bar and then click **User Guide**.

On-Screen Help

There are three ways to obtain on-screen Help while using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Pop-up Tutorials

When you a click a variety of functions in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, a pop-up message displays. The pop-up message provides additional information for using that particular function in Street Atlas USA. If you do not want to see the pop-up tutorials throughout the program, click the Help button in the upper-right corner of the application and then click **Shut Off All Pop-Up Tutorials**.

ToolTips

When you point to any of the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus tools for a few seconds, a short label (ToolTip) displays on your screen describing the tool. ToolTips also display in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus windows and dialog boxes when you point to a button, icon, or other feature.

Information Boxes

Several of the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus tabs contain information boxes that often display to the left of the Overview Map (the small map in the lower-right corner of your screen). Information boxes provide descriptions about the features and functions of the selected tab.

Basic Functions

Basic Functions Overview

Map control in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is accomplished by using standard mouse point-and-click functionality and the Control Panel tools. Right-click options provide flexibility for labeling, routing, getting information, and so forth. For more information, see other Basic Functions topics. If they are not currently displaying, double-click the Basic Functions book.

To Control the Map

The following list details the basic functions for controlling map movement.

- The mouse is used to pan or center the map view. Click a spot on the map to center the map on that point.
- A white hand displays when you point near the edge of the map. When the hand is visible, drag the map in the desired direction.
- Use the black view box in the Overview Map window to pan the map. Point anywhere on the view box. When the pointer becomes a  , drag the view box to the desired location.
- The mouse button also allows you to quickly zoom the map using drag and zoom functionality.

To Use the Tabs

Click on a tab to view the available functionality. You can also use the keyboard arrow keys to browse through the tab areas. If it is not possible to display all tabs, horizontal scroll arrows display to the right of the last visible tab.

Drag and Zoom

One of the most convenient features of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is the ability to quickly zoom in on the map by using drag and zoom functionality. Zoom in by dragging the mouse in a down-right direction or zoom out by dragging the mouse in an up-left direction.

To Zoom In

Zooming in increases the data zoom level number and shows a smaller geographic area at greater detail.
Use the following steps to zoom in.

1. Drag the mouse in a down-right direction on the map to encompass the area you want to display. A view box displays on the screen and changes dimension as you move the mouse. A label displays the data zoom level at the current map center.
2. Once you reach the desired area or data zoom level you want to display, release the mouse button. The area you selected fills the map window, the map re-centers, and the map view adjusts to show the appropriate level of detail.
   Tip: You can move the view box to another location by pressing the SHIFT key at anytime during this procedure.

To Zoom Out

Zooming out decreases the data zoom level number and shows a larger geographic area at lesser detail. The maximum zoom-out level is 2-0.
Use the following steps to zoom out.

1. Drag the mouse in an up-left direction on the map. A staircase with a small circle displays on the screen.
2. Continue dragging the mouse in an up-left direction. The small circle moves up the steps, one step per data zoom level. A label displays the data zoom level to the bottom-right of the staircase.
3. Once you reach the desired data zoom level you want to display, release the mouse button. The map view adjusts to display the appropriate level of detail. The map center is retained on your screen.

Additional zoom features include the Data Zoom Level controls and the Zoom tools.

Panning/Centering the Map

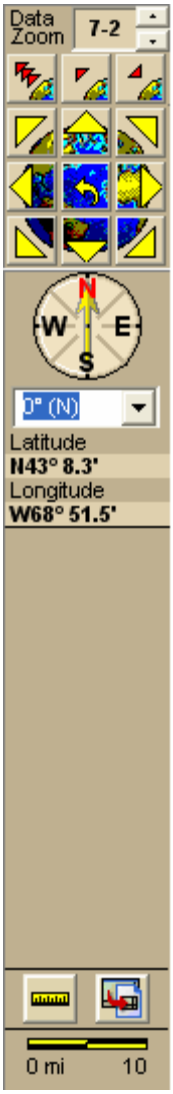
You can use any of the following methods in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to pan (move) or center the map.

- Click anywhere on the current map view. The point at which you click becomes the new map center.
- When you point near the map edge, a white hand displays. Drag the hand to move the map in that direction.
- Click anywhere on the Overview Map. The point where you click becomes the new map center. This technique allows you to traverse greater distances with each mouse click than you can within the main map. **Note**: If the Overview Map, the small map in the lower-right corner of the screen, is not displaying, pan or zoom the map.
- Point anywhere on the black view box in the Overview Map window. When the pointer becomes a  , drag the view box to the desired location.
- Use the search feature in the Find tab to center the map on a particular location.
- Press ALT+ an arrow key (up, down, left, or right) to pan the map view in small increments in the desired direction.
- While the **Num Lock** key is off, you can use the direction keys on your numeric keypad to move the map. Press:
    - ALT+UP ARROW to pan the map up.
    - ALT+RIGHT ARROW to pan the map right.
    - ALT+DOWN ARROW to pan the map down.
    - ALT+LEFT ARROW to pan the map left.

Note: Verify the Num Lock key is off by checking that the Num Lock indicator light is turned off.

Control Panel

The Control Panel, located to the right of the map view, displays information pertinent to the current map view and map cursor position. It also includes zoom and map pan buttons.



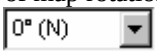
Data Zoom Level—The current data zoom level of the map view; ranges between 2-0 (maximum zoom-out) and 17-0 (maximum zoom-in).
Zoom Tools—Buttons that quickly zoom out three levels, out one level, or in one level.
Compass Rose—A group of nine buttons, eight with yellow arrows pointing outward. Click one of the arrow buttons to pan the map in that direction. Click the middle button to center the map on the previous map view. This button performs an undo function for the last pan or zoom (up to 256 times).
True North Indicator—Indicates the position of North relative to the current map view. When the map is rotated using the Map Rotation tool, the True North arrow indicates True North in relation to the rotated map.
Map Rotation Tool—This drop-down list is used to change the orientation of the map display by adjusting the degree of map rotation. The angle of map orientation is directly related to the degrees of a compass; for example, 90 degrees is always East.
Latitude/Longitude—Latitidue/longitude coordinates for the current map cursor position display based on the units chosen under Coordinates on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab.
Measure Tool—Measure linear distances and perimeter/area on the map. For more information, see *Measuring Distance and Area* on page 34.
Print Screen Button—Prints the current view as it displays on the screen (the control panel, tab area, map view(s), etc.).
Scale Bar—Indicates the distance one scale bar unit equals in the measurement chosen under Measures on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab.

Map Rotation Tool

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to change the orientation of the map display by adjusting the degree of map rotation. The angle of map orientation is directly related to the degrees of a compass; 90 degrees is always East, 135 degrees is Southeast, 180 degrees is South, and so forth. For example, when you select 90 degrees from the drop-down list, the map rotates so that 90 degrees (East) is at the top of the screen.

To Change the Map Rotation

Use one of the following two methods to change the angle of map rotation.

- Select an angle from the available drop-down list 

(in 45 degree increments)

OR

- Type a specific angle (from 0 to 359 degrees) in the entry field.

- The True North Indicator adjusts when a new degree of map rotation is set.
- The black rectangle in the Overview Map window, indicating the current map view, also rotates to match the angle of map rotation.
- A rectangle drawn with the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool in the Draw tab is positioned in relation to North.

Measuring Distance and Area

The Measure Tool allows you to measure linear distance and area on the map based on the units chosen under Coordinates on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab.
The snapping feature allows you to snap (attach) the point of a measurement line to a point on a road or another measurement object. Using the snapping feature helps to ensure a more accurate measurement of distance or area. The snap function is essential when measuring area. To measure area, you must completely enclose the desired area by snapping your finish point to your starting point. For more information, see the procedure which immediately follows.

You can disable the auto-snap function by holding down the ALT key on your keyboard while using the Measure Tool.

To Measure Distance or Area

Use the following steps to measure linear distance or area on the map.

1. Verify you have the desired units of measure selected in the Map Display tab. For more information, see *Setting Units of Measure Preferences* on page 166.
2. On the Control Panel, click the Measure Tool  . The pointer changes to  .
3. Click point-by-point to draw a measurement line on the map. A text box displays next to your pointer indicating the total distance of the measurement taken.
   Note: When you pass over a point in a road, measurement line, or measurement area to which you can snap, a yellow circle  defines the snap point. Click to snap the point of the measure line to the road or measurement object's point coordinate.
4. To end a measurement line, double-click the last point of the measurement line. The measure line displays as a two-pixel wide yellow line and the total length of the line displays in a label at each endpoint of the line.
5. To end a measure area, hover over the starting point until the yellow snap circle  displays and then double-click the last point to the starting point. The closure area becomes transparently shaded, and the area and perimeter measurements displays.

Instead of double-clicking to end measure mode, click the last point of your measure line or area and then click the Measure Tool  .

Measure objects (lines and areas) are saved with the current Map File. When a new file is created, the measure objects do not display. If you want the same measure objects on your new Map File, you must recreate them.

Using the Overview Map

The Overview Map is a smaller map in the lower-right corner of the screen, which offers a wide-angle view of your current map view area. It is approximately three data zoom-levels out from the current map view.

- Click anywhere on the Overview Map and that point becomes the new map center. This technique allows you to travel greater distances with each mouse click than you can within the larger, current map view.
- Use the black view box in the Overview Map window to pan the map. Point anywhere on the view box. When the pointer becomes a  , drag the view box to the desired location.

Right-Click Mouse Options

Right-click mouse options in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus make many functions more convenient. For example, you can add and delete routes without going to the Route tab, add MapNotes without going to the Draw tab, and so forth.

To Use Right-Click Options for Map Features

Click the right mouse button while pointing to a draw object, road, river, city, or other map feature. A shortcut menu displays near the selection point with the options available for that particular map feature.

If there are multiple (layered) objects on the point that is right-clicked, additional menu options corresponding to the map objects are available.

- **Open Hyperlink**

  Opens the hyperlink attached to the clicked Draw object.

- **Phone Listings**

  Right-click a road on the map and then click **Phone Listings** to view all of the phone information for that particular street.

- **Add MapNote**

  The Add MapNote right-click option allows you to label map locations with various types of MapNotes. Right-click the point on the map you want to label, point to **Add MapNote**, and then click one of the available options.
  Each MapNote type provides different information, as shown in the following table.

MapNote Type (Color)	MapNote Label Information
MapNote (light blue) Not always available.	Name of feature or its type, if unnamed. **Note**: If there is no feature type, no MapNote displays. This is most noticeable when right-clicking on land only.
Detailed MapNote (light blue) Not always available.	Name, feature name, feature category, and measurement information, for example: Great Cranberry Island, Land or Island, Earth Surface, 1.71 square miles.
Where Am I MapNote (light blue)	City, county, and state names, plus the ZIP Code.
Coordinate MapNote (light blue)	Coordinate information, based on the latitude/longitude format chosen in the Map Display tab.
Blank MapNote (white)	A blank label, which you can edit yourself.

- **Manage Route**
  - To hide a route, right-click the route and then click **Hide Route**.
  - To activate an inactive route, right-click the desired inactive route and then click **Activate Route**.
  - To delete a route, right-click the route and then click **Delete Route**.
  - To reverse the direction of the route, right-click the route and then click **Reverse Route**.
  - To convert a Stop to a Via, right-click the Stop/Via and then click **Convert to Stop** or **Convert to Via**.
  - To delete a Stop or a Via, right-click the Stop/Via and then click **Delete Stop** or **Delete Via**.
  - To calculate the quickest route between your Start and Finish points, right-click the route and then click **Calculate Road Quickest**.
  - To calculate the shortest distance between your Start and Finish points, right-click the route and then click **Calculate Road Shortest**.

- **Manage Draw Objects**
  - To make changes to symbol or MapNote text, right-click the desired item, click **Manage Draw Objects**, and then click **Edit Draw Object Text**.
  - To delete a draw object, right-click the desired item, click **Manage Draw Objects**, and then click **Delete Draw Object**.
  - To join multiple lines, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you select the lines, click **Manage Draw Objects**, and then click **Join Lines**.
  - To break a line, select the line on the map, click **Manage Draw Objects**, and then click **Break Line**.

- To copy a line directly on the selected item, click **Manage Draw Objects** and then click **Copy to Draw Object**. By using options in the Draw tab, you can select and then move and/or manipulate the linear object. For example, you can use a road as one edge of a polygon shape, by dragging its shapepoints into the desired configuration. Map lines which can be copied to Draw objects include all types of roads and highways, railroad, power lines, pipelines, rivers or streams, and grid lines.

- **Info**

  Right-click a point, symbol, feature, or area on the map and then click **Info** to identify it and view detailed information about it. This information displays in the Info tab.

  Notes:
  - The type of descriptive information varies, depending on the item you have right-clicked. You can also copy the information and paste it into another program, such as a word processor.
  - If there is more than one object under the point you clicked, information for each object displays.

- **Find Travel POIs**

  1. Right-click a point on the map, point to **Find Travel POIs**, and then select a distance. The Find tab displays and a category search is launched.
  2. When the Find Category within Distance from Mouse Click dialog box displays the general categories, review the listing. Clear the check box of any category you do not want included in your results.
  3. Click **OK** to perform the search. Results are sorted based on the distance from the point where you clicked.

     Note: The search may take awhile, depending on the location and the distance specified.

- **Create Route**

  You can use Create Route right-click options from any tab. Right-click a point on the map and then select one of the options in the table below.

  Note: Once set, route points for the active route can be repositioned or resequenced. For more information, see *Editing a Route* on page 148.

Routing option	Function
Set as Start	Sets the selected point as the starting point of your route.
Add Stop	Adds a numbered stop to your route. All new stops are added in sequence.
Add Via	Adds a numbered via to your route. All new vias are added in sequence.
Insert Stop	Inserts a stop geographically within your route. (If the Automatic Calculation check box is selected in the Route dialog area, the route automatically recalculates based on shortest distance between each stop.)
Insert Via	Inserts a via geographically within your route. (If the Automatic Calculation check box is selected in the Route dialog area, the route automatically recalculates based on shortest distance between each stop.)
Set as Finish	Sets the selected point as the endpoint of your route.

- **Copy Map to Clipboard**

  Copies the current map to the clipboard so that it can be pasted into a third-party application (such as a Word Processing application).

To Use Right-Click Options in the Find Results List

After performing a QuickSearch or an advanced search, you can right-click an item in the Find results list. A shortcut menu displays the following options.

- **Open Hyperlink**

  Opens the hyperlink attached to the search result (if applicable).

- **Copy to Clipboard**

  Copies the information for the selected item(s) and makes it available for pasting into another program.

- **Go To**

  Provides the same result as clicking the Go To button.

- **Select All**

  Selects all items in the list and highlights them on the map (up to 350). The Go To button name switches to Add Tags. Click Add Tags to add MapTags to all selected items. Or, if you right-click again (with all items selected), you can select Copy to Clipboard or Add MapTags.

- **Add**

  Click **Add** and then click **MapTag**, **MapNote**, or **Detailed MapNote** to add the item to the location clicked on the map.

- **Route**

  Assign a point on the map as a start, stop, or finish of a route by right-clicking a point on the map and then selecting **Set as Start**, **Insert as Stop**, or **Set as Finish**.

To Use Right-Click Options in the Phone Search Results or Selection Areas

You can right-click search results or phone selections to perform the following actions:

- **Copy**

  Copies the search result(s) or selection(s) to the clipboard.

- **Select All**

  Selects all of the items in the list.

- **Search this Address**

  Performs a new address search based on the address of the item you've right-clicked. Search results display all of the listings for a particular address.

- **Search this Phone**

  Performs a new phone search based on the phone number of the item you've right-clicked. Search results display all of the listings for a particular phone number.

- **Add**

  Adds the selected search result(s) to the Selection area.

- **Add All**

  Adds all of the listings in the Search Results area to the Selections area.

- **Clear All**

  Clears all of the search results from the Search Results area.

- **Map**

  Adds the item(s) which are highlighted in the Selections area to the map.
  Note: The map does not center when multiple items are selected.

- **Remove**

  Removes the selected listing(s) from the Selections area.

- **Remove All**

  Removes all of the listings from the Selections area.

- **Sort by Name**

  Sorts the search results or selections alphabetically by last name.

- **Sort by Address**

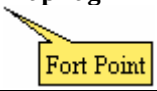
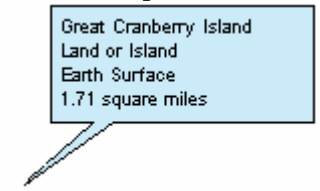
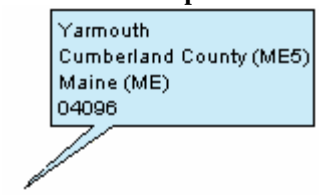
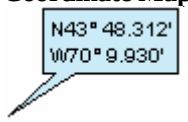
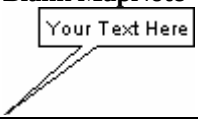
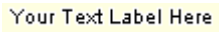
  Sorts the search results or selections alphanumerically by ZIP Code and then street address.

- **Sort by Phone**

  Sorts the search results or selections numerically by telephone number.

Moving or Deleting MapTags, MapNotes, and Text Labels

There are several types of tags, notes, and text labels used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Once these are created, you may forget where and how you generated these items, which is important to know when you want to edit, move, or delete them.
Use the following table to determine what type of item you have, read a short description, and find more information on moving, deleting, and editing.

Type of item	Description
MapTag 	A MapTag displays at the location where a place, street address, feature type, coordinate, and so forth are located using the search function in the Find tab.
MapNote 	A MapNote created using right-click functionality, it provides the feature name.
Detailed MapNote 	A MapNote created using right-click functionality, it provides the name, feature name, feature category, and measurement information.
Where am I MapNote 	A MapNote created using right-click functionality, it provides the city/town name, county name and code, state name and abbreviation, and ZIP Code.
Coordinate MapNote 	A MapNote created using right-click functionality, it provides the coordinate position based on the current Units preference selected in the Map Display tab.
Blank MapNote 	You can label your map with a MapNote you edit yourself by using: Right-click functionality OR The MapNote/Text Label tool in the Draw Tab.
Text Label 	You can label your map with a text label you can edit yourself by using the MapNote/Text Label tool in the Draw Tab. Text labels do not have a background color like other map labeling items.

Reordering the Tabs

The Tab Manager feature in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets users customize their program by reordering the tabs. You can access Tab Manager during installation or after installation using the Tab Manager option in the Help menu.

- If you reorder the tabs while the program is open, you must exit and restart the program to view the tab changes.
- If you have selected to show all or most of the tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you will need to use the tab scroll buttons in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to view any tabs that are not currently visible. Tab scroll buttons display to the left of the left-most visible tab and to the right of the right-most visible tab. The tab scroll buttons are active when additional tabs are available and out of view. Hold the active tab scroll buttons to shift the tabs to the right or left.

To Reorder the Tabs

Use the following steps to reorder the tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus using Tab Manager.

1. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
2. Click the **Help** button HELP on the title bar and select **Tab Manager** from the Help menu.
   OR
   From the Start menu, point to **Programs**, point to **DeLorme**, point to **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**, and then click **Tab Manager**.
3. Click **Tab Manager**. The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Tab Manager dialog box displays.
4. Select the tab you want to reorder.
5. Click the up arrow  or the down arrow  to move the tab in the desired position.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each tab you want to reorder.
7. Optional: Click **Default** if you want to cancel the reordering process and use the default tab order (showing all available tabs).
8. Click **OK**.
9. Exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
10. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Showing or Hiding Tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus

The Tab Manager feature in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets users customize their program by showing or hiding certain tabs. You can access Tab Manager during installation or after installation using the Tab Manager option in the Help menu or from the Start menu by pointing to **Programs**, pointing to **DeLorme**, pointing to **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**, and then clicking **Tab Manager**.

If you use Tab Manager while the program is open, you must exit and restart the program to view the tab changes.

To Show Tabs

Use the following steps to show tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus using Tab Manager.

1. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
2. Click the **Help** button HELP on the title bar and select **Tab Manager** from the Help menu.
   OR
   From the Start menu, point to **Programs**, point to **DeLorme**, point to **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**, and then click **Tab Manager**.
3. Click **Tab Manager**. The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Tab Manager dialog box displays.
4. Select the check box next to each tab you want to display in the program.
   Note: Click **Default** to show all of the tabs in the program in the default order (add-on modules excluded).
5. Exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
6. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Hide Tabs

Hiding tabs may significantly increase the startup speed of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
Use the following steps to hide tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus using Tab Manager.

1. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
2. Click the **Help** button HELP on the title bar and select **Tab Manager** from the Help menu.
   OR

From the Start menu, point to **Programs**, point to **DeLorme**, point to **Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**, and then click **Tab Manager**.

3. Clear the check box next to each tab you want to hide in the program.
   OR
   Click **Minimum**. Only the required tabs will display in the program.
   Note: Find, Map Files, Info, Map Display, and NetLink are required tabs and cannot be hidden.
4. Exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
5. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Resizing the Map and Tab Areas

The Tab and Overview Map windows in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus default to 20% your computer's screen height. These windows can be resized horizontally and vertically (to a maximum of 40% screen height) using the three resize buttons, a drag method, or the F11/F10 keys.

- The Tab and Overview Map window size is retained when you choose another tab.
- If you have selected to show all or most of the tabs in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you will need to use the tab scroll buttons to view any tabs that are not currently visible. Tab scroll buttons display to the left of the left-most visible tab and to the right of the right-most visible tab. The tab scroll buttons are active when additional tabs are available and out of view. Hold the active tab scroll buttons to shift the tabs to the right or left.
- Some tab areas which provide search results automatically resize depending on the number of results.

To Resize the Map and Tab Area Using the Resize Buttons

There are three Resize toggle buttons, which switch to the opposite function once they are clicked. The following table shows each Resize button, provides its name, and describes its function. Each button is immediately followed by its toggle opposite.

Button	Button Name	Button Function
	Increase to Maximum Width	Maximizes the tab area. All tabs are in view and the information area widens. The right and left scroll arrows do not display and the Overview Map is very narrow.
	Decrease to Normal Width	Restores the tab area to its default size. Right/Left scroll arrows and the Overview Map display.
	Decrease to Minimum Height	Displays a minimum view of the tab names.
	Increase to Normal Height	Increases to the 20% screen height size. **Note**: You can also double-click the horizontal border to increase the screen height size to 20%.
	Increase to Maximum Height	Increases to the 40% screen height size.
	Decrease to Normal Height	Decreases to the 20% screen height size. **Note**: You can also double-click the horizontal border to decrease the screen height size to 20%.

To Resize the Map and Tab Area Using the Drag Method

The drag method can be used to resize these areas horizontally or vertically. Use the following steps to resize using the drag method.

1. Point to the frame area between the Tab and Overview Map windows. The pointer becomes a  .
   OR

   Point to the horizontal edge of the Tab or Overview Map window. The pointer becomes a  .
2. Drag to resize.

3. To cancel the resize while dragging, press the ESC key on your keyboard. The size just prior to this resize is restored.

To Resize the Map and Tab Area Using Function Keys

Press the **F11** key on your keyboard. Your pointer becomes a  and is repositioned to the top of the Tab and Overview Map windows, centered over the frame between the two windows. Move your mouse to resize to the desired height and width. Click the mouse once when done.
To return to the default Tab and Overview Map window size, press the **F10** key on the keyboard or double-click each border.

> You can use the arrow keys on the keyboard to resize, after pressing the **F11** key on your keyboard. When done, press the ENTER key on your keyboard.

Data Zoom Level

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus uses data zoom levels between 2-0 (maximum zoom-out) and 17-0 (maximum zoom-in, in most instances).
Data zoom level has to do with the relationship between what you see in a map view and how it exists in reality. It is the amount of geographic data displayed on a computer monitor or handheld device screen. The data zoom level is similar to the traditional fractional relationship expressed on paper maps (for example, 1:24,000, 1:100,000, 1:500,000, and so forth).

To Change the Data Zoom Level Using the Data Zoom Level Tool

The Data Zoom Level tool is located on the Control Panel, to the right of the map view.
Click the up arrow to zoom out one minor data zoom level at a time. As you zoom out, you see a larger geographic area with less detail.
Click the down arrow to zoom in one minor data zoom level at a time. You can continue zooming in to the maximum data zoom level.

> Use the **Zoom In 1** tool  and watch as state routes, local roads, smaller towns, lakes and rivers, points of interest, and so forth begin to display on the map.

Zooming In and Out

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can use the Zoom tools to quickly change the data zoom level of the map view. Increasing the data zoom level number shows a smaller geographic area at greater detail. Decreasing the data zoom level number shows a larger geographic area at lesser detail.

To Zoom In/Out Using the Zoom Tools

Use the zoom tools shown below to zoom quickly.

	Click the **Zoom In 1** tool to increase the detail number to the next full level. **Note**: This tool is unavailable at data zoom level 17-0.
	Click the **Zoom Out 1** tool to decrease the detail number to the next full level.
	Click the **Zoom Out 3** tool to decrease the detail number by three full levels. **Note**: This tool is unavailable at data zoom level 4-0 or below.

> You can also change the data zoom level by using any of the following methods:
> - Use the up and down arrows on the Data Zoom Level tool in the Control Panel.
> - Use drag and zoom functionality. Drag down-right on the map to zoom in or up-left to zoom out.
> - Press ALT+PAGE UP on your keyboard to zoom out to the next full data zoom level. Press

ALT+PAGE DOWN on your keyboard to zoom in to the next full data zoom level.

- Use the mouse wheel (if available) to zoom the map(s) in and out. Rotate the mouse wheel to zoom in by individual data zoom level steps or hold the SHIFT key while rotating the mouse wheel to zoom to the next full data zoom level. Make sure that the main map is focused either by clicking on it or by pressing the F12 key on the keyboard.

Find

Find Overview

There are four Find options you can use to search for and locate places and other map items in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus: the QuickSearch, POI, Advanced, and GPS Radar functions.

- **QuickSearch**—Search for places, addresses, cities/towns, ZIP Codes, and coordinate positions. If the item you are looking for is not recognized, the Advanced tab displays automatically.
- **POI**—Search for specific points of interest, such as hotels, restaurants, hospitals, department stores, etc. Search a specified distance from the current map center or along an active route.
- **Advanced**—Control *what* you are looking for via the Find field, and *where* you are looking for it via the Within field while you conduct a more detailed search.
- **GPS Radar**—Search for points of interest (within a designated distance from your current location) while tracking a route with a GPS receiver.

Using QuickSearch

Use QuickSearch to locate places, addresses, ZIP Codes, and coordinate positions.

- If the item you are looking for is not recognized, the Advanced dialog area displays automatically.
- To search for other items, such as an area code and exchange, street intersection, or a category (such as Park, Interstate, and so forth), use the Advanced search capability provided in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Search for a Place, Address, ZIP Code, or Coordinate

Follow the steps below to use QuickSearch.

1. Click the **Find** tab and then click **QuickSearch**.
2. Type a name, address, ZIP Code, or coordinate in the Search For text box.
   Notes:
   - Do not enter more than five digits for a ZIP Code search.
   - Address searches should be in the following formats: street address, city, state **OR** street address, ZIP Code.
3. Click **Search**. If your search is:
   - Very Successful—The results list displays and, if there is one excellent match, the map centers on that place and a MapTag displays if the MapTags check box is selected.
     Note: The only time a MapTag is not placed is when you find and then go to a labeled area that has no single map point associated with it (for example, a large park).
   - Successful—The results list displays. Scroll (or browse) through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate. To center an item on the map, double-click it or select it and then click **Go To**. A yellow MapTag displays at the location if the MapTags check box is selected.
     Tip: Single click an item in the results list if you want to highlight it on the map without adding a MapTag or centering it in the map view. For more information on viewing results, see *Tips on Viewing Find Results* on page 49.
   - Not Successful—The Advanced dialog area displays. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus makes its best guess about the type of search you were trying and your search word(s) display in the upper-right text box. Click **Search** to proceed. For more information, see *Using Advanced Search* on page 45.

- Use a comma to separate city and state (Atlanta, Georgia or Montreal, Canada), major point of interest and state (Space Needle, WA), parts of an address (444 E Pk Drive, Milford, CT or 444 E Pk Dr, 06460), or coordinate points (N 43.8, W 70.2).
  Tip: Major landmarks or points of interest such as the Space Needle, Yellowstone National Park, Mount Rushmore, and so forth can be found without using the state as part of the search criteria.
- Street addresses and minor points of interest can be found by using the city and state, separated by commas, as in the example: 100 Congress St, Portland, ME.

- Click the Search For down arrow to view a drop-down list of previously used search words and examples.
- The Search For drop-down list keeps a history of your search words during a session. It remembers your five most recently used search words between sessions. If you want to delete your search history, select **Clear History** from the drop-down list. Click **No** to delete the search history in the QuickSearch drop-down list. Click **Yes** to delete the search history in both the QuickSearch and Advanced subtabs.

Using POI Search

The new, POI subtab gives you an easy way to find the places of interest you are looking for. With the POI subtab, you can search over 4 millions places of interest including Wal-Marts, post offices, hospitals, and much more.

To Find a Point of Interest

Use the following steps to find a point of interest with the POI subtab.

1. Click the **Find** tab.
2. Click the **POI** subtab. The POI dialog area displays.
3. Type the name of the point of interest you are searching for (for example, Wal-Mart or Sheraton) in the Name text box.
4. Type the category that best fits your POI name (for example, type Hotel if you are searching for a Sheraton, type Department Store if you are searching for Wal-Mart) in the Keyword text box.
   OR
   Select an appropriate keyword from the Keyword drop-down list.
5. Select if you want to search from the current map center or along the active route.
6. Type the distance you want to search for the specified POI.
7. Click **Search**. If your search is:
   - Very Successful—The results list displays and, if there is one excellent match, the map centers on that place and a yellow box displays at the location of the POI match.
   - Successful—The results list displays. Scroll (or browse) through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate. To center an item on the map, double-click it or select it and then click **Go To**.
     Tip: Single click an item in the results list if you want to highlight it on the map without adding a MapTag or centering it in the map view. For more information on viewing results, see *Tips on Viewing Find Results* on page 49.

MapTags: Moving, Hiding, and Deleting

When you search for and then go to a place, street address, coordinate, category item, or street intersection, a yellow MapTag displays at that location if the MapTags check box is selected. If MapTags are cluttering your view of the map, you can move the text area of the MapTag, hide them from view, or delete one, several, or all MapTags.

- The only time a MapTag is not placed is when you find, and then go to, a labeled area that has no single map point associated with it (for example, a large park).
- MapTags are not saved between sessions.

To Move a MapTag

A MapTag cannot be detached from its anchor point. Only the text area can be moved.
Use the following steps to move the MapTag text area.

1. Using the Find tab, search for a place, street address, coordinate, category item, or street intersection. MapTags are placed at each point located on the map.
2. Click the **Select** tool  .
   Note: The Select tool is available on both the QuickSearch and Advanced dialog areas.
3. Drag the selected MapTag text area to the desired position on the map. The anchor point does not move.

To Hide MapTags

The MapTags check box  controls the viewing of existing MapTags.

- MapTags are visible when the MapTags check box is selected.
- MapTags are hidden from view when the MapTags check box is cleared. Select the MapTags check box at any time to display existing MapTags.

To Delete MapTags

You can delete one, several, or all MapTags.

To delete MapTags, click the **Find** tab and then click the **Select** tool  .
Note: The Select tool is available on both the QuickSearch and Advanced dialog areas.

- To delete one MapTag, click the desired MapTag (using the Select tool), and then click the **Delete Tag** tool  .
  OR
  Right-click the MapTag you want to delete and then click **Delete MapTag**.
- To delete several MapTags, hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard while clicking the desired MapTags, and then click the **Delete Tag** tool.
  Note: When deleting multiple MapTags, the MapTags are immediately deleted; there is no confirmation message.
- To delete all MapTags, click the **Delete Tag** tool  (without choosing the Select tool). A message box displays "Delete all MapTags?" Click **OK** to confirm deletion. Click **Cancel** to retain all MapTags.

Using Advanced Search

The Advanced search capability in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to perform more detailed searches by controlling *what* you are looking for via the Find field and *where* you are looking for it via the Within field.

- The fields available for selection under Within vary based on your Find selection.
- The fill-in fields (located in the center of the tab) vary based on both your Find and Within selections.

You can also search for more types of items than you can in QuickSearch, such as street intersection, category, and area code and exchange.

To Use Advanced Search

Follow the steps below to use the advanced search function.

1. Click the **Find** tab and then click **Advanced**.
   Note: This screen displays automatically if you performed an unsuccessful QuickSearch. The search feature makes its best guess about the type of search you are attempting and your search words display in the appropriate text boxes.
2. From the Find drop-down list, select the desired Find type from the list.
   - **Name**

     Use Name to locate a city, town, landmark, object label, and so forth. The closest match is displayed first in the Results list.
   - **Street Address**

     Use Street Address to locate by street name, highway number, and so forth. Accepts standard abbreviations such as Rd (Road), St (Street or Saint), Mt (Mount), Dr (Drive), and Ct (Court). The closest match is displayed first in the Results list.
   - **Street Intersection**

     Use this search to locate the intersection of two specified roads. The closest match is displayed first in the Results list.

- **ZIP Code(s)**

  Use at least a partial ZIP Code to locate the covered regions. The results are displayed in a browse list. This means you are taken into the ZIP Code database at the closest matching, valid ZIP Code. You can browse through results in either direction to the first (or last) item in the database.

- **Name and Category**

  Searches for a specific name in a specific category. For example, if you want to find a particular restaurant in your town, you would type **restaurant** in the Keywords text box, type the name of the restaurant in the Name text box, and then type your location information in the available text boxes. For more information on category searches, see *Keywords for Category Searches* on page 47.

  Note: Category keywords must be at least three characters in length.

- **Category**

  Searches for a category of items within the specified area.

  Notes:
  - In all category searches, the Keywords field is optional. If the Keywords field is left blank, all objects in the selected Within area display in the Results list.
  - Category keywords must be at least three characters in length.

- **Area Code and Exchange**

  There are no Within options for Area Code and Exchange search. Use at least a partial Area Code and Exchange to locate the covered regions. (This is not an individual phone search.)
  The results are displayed in a browse list. This means you are taken into the Area Code database at the closest matching, valid Area Code. You can browse through results in either direction to the first (or last) item in the database.

- **Latitude/Longitude**

  A single result is returned using a latitude/longitude coordinate search. There are no Within options. Coordinates must be in one of the many formats recognized by the program.

3. From the **Within** drop-down list, select the desired Within field. Available choices are based on what you selected as your Find type.
   - **World**

     Searches for the specified major name within the United States and Canada. Type the name in the Name text box, select a state (if applicable) from the State drop-down list, and select a country from the Country drop-down list. Results are listed alphabetically and browsing is available.
     The World field can also be used for ZIP Code(s) searches.

   - **City or County**

     Searches for the specified name within the ZIP Codes associated with the city/county and state specified in the text boxes.

   - **ZIP Code**

     Searches for the specified name within a ZIP Code. Displays a ZIP Code text field. A search for a ZIP+4 Code is treated the same as a five-digit ZIP Code.

   - **Current Map City**

     Searches for the specified name, within the boundaries of all ZIP Codes associated with the city at the current map center.

   - **Current Map Rectangle**

     Searches for the specified location within the currently visible map area.

- **Distance from Map Center**

  Performs a search in all directions from the center of the map using the specified distance. Also called a radius search. The minimum distance which can be used is 50 feet; the maximum distance is 100 miles.

- **Current Route**

  Searches for objects within the specified distance from your currently active, calculated route. The minimum distance which can be used is 500 feet; the maximum distance is 10 miles. Results are listed in the sequence they occur along the route, from start point to finish point.
  Note: This search may take longer than other types of searches.

4. Type information in the text boxes to the right of the Find and Within fields. The text boxes available are based on the selected Find and Within fields.
   Tip: A few text boxes are optional and you may get more results by leaving them blank. To see if a text box is optional, hold your cursor over the text box label or down arrow and read the ToolTip for that text box.
5. Click **Search** or press the ENTER key on your keyboard. The Results list displays your search results with closest match items at the top of the list.
6. Scroll (or browse) through the list of search results for your search until you find the one you want to locate. To center an item on the map, select it and then click **Go To** or double-click it. A yellow MapTag displays at the location if the MapTags check box is selected.
   Tip: Single click an item in the results list if you want to highlight it on the map without adding a MapTag or centering it in the map view. For more information on viewing results, see *Tips on Viewing Find Results* on page 49.

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus keeps a history of your search words during a session. If you want to delete your Advanced search history, click the QuickSearch subtab and select **Clear History** from the Search For drop-down list. Then, click **Yes** to delete the search history in both the QuickSearch and Advanced subtabs.

Keywords for Category Searches

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus recognizes hundreds of English words to generate both general and specific searches using category keywords.

Keyword Samples

The list below are categories which expand to reveal sample keywords. Sample keywords may be listed in more than one category for your convenience.

Boundaries, Map, and Surveying

Border
Boundary
Contour
Crosshair
Grid
Line
Point
ZIP Code

Buildings and Structures

Airport
Bridge
Business
Landmark
Library

Education and Cultural

College
Local Park
Park
School
State Park
University

Natural Features

Beach
Canyon
Crater
Desert
Forest
Glacier
Hill
Island
Mountain
River
Stream
Valley
Water

Miscellaneous

Cemetery
Hiking
Mine
Note
Park

Object Types

All of the stock draw symbols (such as blue map pin, red flag, canoe, etc.)
Draw symbols

Roads and Trails

Bridge
Exit
Ferry
Foot Trail
Highway
Hiking
Interstate
One Way
Railroad
Road
Street
Trail
Tunnel

Travel Amenities

Airport
Exit
Landmark
Rest Area

Notes on Category Searches

The following list provides notes you may find helpful for performing category searches.

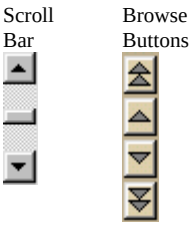
- Category keyword searches must be at least three characters in length.
- The Keywords field is optional in all Category searches and if left blank, all objects in the Within area display in the Results list.
- Keywords are not case-sensitive. Using all capital letters or no capital letters does not affect the search.
- Some generic keywords (water, for example) match many categories and display a dialog box with specific categories. Select or clear these categories, depending on what you want to locate.
- In the Keyword Category Samples below, some keywords are used together. This narrows the search. The following two examples provide information on how results may differ using words together and separately:
    - Example 1—Using **Local Road** provides six category results, such as Ferry Crossing **Local Road**, **Local** or Rural **Road** (four separate categories), and Rail**road Local** Line.
    - Example 2—Using **Road** provides over 100 results from more categories.
- Partial words are recognized when performing a search.
- Keywords can be used in any order. You get the same results using **Local Road** as for **Road Local**.
- A keyword may find categories related to the word rather than including the word. For example, a keyword such as **Refrigerator** might find the category **Appliances**.
  Note: This search may not be valid for this product, but serves as an example.
- Use the word "or" in the Keywords text box to search for multiple categories. For example, type **American or Italian** to search for either type of restaurant.

Tips on Viewing Find Results

The Results list displays your results in the QuickSearch or Advanced dialog area after performing a successful search in the Find tab.
The following list provides tips on viewing results.

- To make it easier to view a long list of search results, click the Increase to Maximum Height button  in the upper-right corner of the tab area.
- To sort results by another column, click the desired column header. An asterisk (*) identifies the sort column. Click a second time to reverse the sort order.
  Note: This feature is not available when in browse mode (see last item in this list).
- To copy the information for the selected item(s), press CTRL+C on your keyboard. You can then paste the text into another program, such as a word processing program.
- Right-click an item in the results list. A shortcut menu displays the following items:
    - Copy to Clipboard—Copies the detailed information for the selected item(s) and is available for pasting into another program.
    - Go To—Centers the map on the selected item.
    - Select All—Selects all items in the list and highlights them on the map (up to 350). The Go To button name switches to Add Tags. Click **Add Tags** to add MapTags to all selected items. Or, if you right-click again (with all items selected), you can select Copy to Clipboard or Add (to add a MapTag, MapNote, or Detailed MapNote).
    - Add—Select to add a MapNote or Detailed MapNote to the selected item(s).
    - Route—Places a start, stop, or finish point at that location on the map (based on your selection). The location is then listed in the Start text box, Stop text box, or Finish text box in the Route tab.
- To locate an item on the map without moving the map, single click an item in the results list. It is highlighted on the map, as long as it is in the current map view. This is especially helpful when you are at the data zoom level you want but point labels are not displaying.
  Notes:
    - Panning the map or clicking another tab removes the highlights.
    - To select multiple items, press and hold the CTRL key while clicking the desired items (up to 350) in the results list. If the items are listed continuously, click the first item in the list and then press and hold the SHIFT key while clicking the last item you want.

- Column widths can be adjusted. The new size is retained until changed again. The column order cannot be rearranged. Different search types result in different column orders.
- There are two types of results lists:
  - Most searches provide a fixed number of results. If all of the results do not fit in the screen area, a scroll bar automatically displays.
  - Name in ZIP Code searches, Name in World searches, and Area Code/Exchange searches provide results you can browse. This means the entire (appropriate) database displays with the best match highlighted. It is possible to continue browsing to the first (or last) item in the database.



Finding Points of Interest (POIs) Near Your Current Location

The Find tab's GPS Radar subtab allows you to search for points of interest (such as gas stations, restaurants, accommodations, exit services, etc.) near your current location (if tracking with a GPS) or near the center of the map. You can even hear the nearest search result by enabling the speech button. Once you have found the desired point of interest, you can use the GPS Radar subtab to recenter the map on the route to that point of interest and get directions to that POI.

- A GPS Radar search finds items that are the shortest driving distance from your current location (within just a few miles). Unless you select the **Only in Direction of Travel** check box, some of the search results may be behind you. Since the actual route is calculated, the fastest destination for you to drive to is listed first. If you are on a one-way road or freeway, GPS Radar takes into account the fact that you need to drive further to get off at an exit. You can click each item in the result list to see each option, to highlight the route to each destination, and to see a description of each one as well as driving directions. This should help you choose the best one for your needs.
- The time required for a GPS Radar search varies by the distance, density of objects in the area, the categories chosen, and whether you are searching only in the direction of travel. You can interrupt a GPS Radar search to see a listing of the nearby POIs, but driving directions will not be provided.

To Find POIs Near Your Location

Use the following steps to find POIs near your locations.

1. Click the **Find** tab. The Find dialog area displays.
2. If you are not tracking with a GPS, type a specified location in the Search For text box and click **Search**.
3. Click the **GPS Radar** subtab. The GPS Radar dialog area displays.
4. Under Search For, select the point of interest you want to locate within the specified area.
   Note: If you select Custom, you will be asked to enter keywords for the category you are searching for. You can perform a specific keyword search (such as bowling or hospital) or a broad keyword search (such as businesses, schools, religious institutions, government facilities, military bases, airports, parks, exits, and rest areas).
5. Select the **Only in Direction of Travel** check box if you do not want GPS Radar to search for points of interest that are outside of your direction of travel (for example, points of interest that are behind you).
6. Verify the speech icon  is enabled if you want to hear the nearest search result.
7. If you want to repeat your search after a designated amount of time, select the **Repeat Search Every** check box and then select a number for the minute(s) you want Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to repeat the search automatically.
8. Select a distance (in miles) from the Search Area scroll list to limit your search to a certain driving distance from your current location.
9. Click **Search**. The search results display in the list box to the right of the Search button.
10. Click a search result to select it. A yellow, highlighted line displays on the map between your current/specified location and the point of interest's location.
    Note: Click **Recenter** to recenter the map on the selected POI route. Click **Insert Stop** to insert the selected search result into your current route.

11. Select **Info** to view the point of interest's name, category, phone number, and distance from the current location.
    OR
    Select **Directions** to view directions to the selected point of interest from your current/specified location.

Phone

Phone Overview

The Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus comes with over 31 million FREE business phone listings. To use the residential search capabilities in the tab, you must purchase DeLorme Phone Data. For information on purchasing DeLorme Phone Data, click **NetLink**, visit www.delorme.com, or call Direct Sales at 800-561-5105.

The Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to search for residential and/or business phone book listings. With the Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can find name, address, and/or phone book listing information for a specified data region. You can locate your selections on the map, save them as a text file, or save them as an XData database.

The table below lists each of the text boxes found in the Phone tab and tips for performing successful searches.

Text Box	Tip
Name	Name searches do not require punctuation. Type the last name first. The Phone tab recognizes partial names. You may get better results (for longer names or if you are unsure of the spelling) if you only type a portion of the name. Many business names are abbreviated in phone book listings. For best results, try additional searches using alternate spellings or abbreviations.
Street Address	Street name descriptors (e.g., street, road, drive) should not be used for address searches. However, street name abbreviations (e.g., st, rd, dr) may be used.
City	Long city names may be abbreviated in the Phone data. Try shortening the city name until the search finds the city name you recognize, then use that abbreviation. City listings may have variances in spelling, such as "Saint Louis" rather than St Louis".
ZIP Code	ZIP Code searches must contain from three to five digits.
Phone	Phone number searches are performed by entering at least three digits (the area code).
YP (Yellow Pages)	Yellow page searches should be singular (for example, type **restaurant** instead of **restaurants**). If you use multiple words, all of the words are required to form a match. There are over 34,000 yellow page headings possible. Use keywords you would expect to find in the yellow pages. Yellow page searches must be at least three characters in length.

Synchronizing Phone Data with the Phone Tab

If you did not install Phone Data to your hard drive using the installation disc, you will need to synchronize the data with the application using the steps below.

The Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus comes with over 31 million FREE business phone listings. To use the residential search capabilities in the tab, you must purchase DeLorme Phone Data. For information on purchasing DeLorme Phone Data, click **NetLink**, visit www.delorme.com, or call Direct Sales at 800-561-5105.

To Synchronize Phone Data with the Phone Tab

Use the following steps to run DeLorme Phone Data from your DVD-ROM drive.

1. If you are using the FREE business phone listings that came with the product, insert the Street Atlas USA 2005 installation disc into the DVD-ROM drive.
   OR
   If you are using DeLorme Phone Data, insert the Phone Data disc into your DVD-ROM drive.
2. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
3. Click the **Phone** tab.
4. Click **Data**. The Browse for Folder dialog box displays.
5. Browse to your DVD-ROM drive. Click the **Phone** folder.

6. Click **OK**. The states on the disc in your DVD-ROM drive are available in the State drop-down list in the Phone tab.

Searching for a Phone Book Listing

The Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus comes with over 31 million FREE business phone listings. To use the residential search capabilities in the tab, you must purchase DeLorme Phone Data. For information on purchasing DeLorme Phone Data, click **NetLink**, visit www.delorme.com, or call Direct Sales at 800-561-5105.

With the Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can search for a name and address based on a given phone number or search for a phone number based upon a specified name and/or address. You can pick and choose your selections to add to map, make a dataset, and so forth.

- "Unlisted" phone numbers allow customers to request their phone number be available from directory assistance but not published in the phone directories. Customers paying for "non-published" service desire complete privacy of their phone number, which means it is not published in the phone book and is unavailable from directory assistance. Non-published numbers are not available in Phone Data.
- A hyphen (-) before the name in a search result indicates a business listing.
- An asterisk (*) before the name in a search result indicates the person or business listed has registered a preference not to be solicited by telephone (as provided by law).
- Click **Clear** at any time to remove all of your search criteria from the Phone text boxes.
- Select the **Any** State option to include all states in your search or if you do not know the state for your query.

To Search for a Phone Book Listing

Use the following steps to search for a phone book listing.

1. If you have not installed the phone data to your hard disk drive, synchronize the data with the Phone tab.
2. Click the **Phone** tab to display the Phone dialog area.
3. Select the **Residential** check box to view residential phone book listings.
   AND/OR
   Select the **Business** check box to view business phone book listings.
4. Type the name, street address, city, state, and/or ZIP Code to search for the phone number(s) associated with that information.
   Note: If you are using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus with DVD data, a ZIP Code, city/state, or partial phone number must be provided in your search.
   OR
   Type the phone number to search for the name, address, city, state, and ZIP Code associated with that phone number.
   OR
   Type yellow page keywords in the YP text box to find all of the phone book listings available based on your search criteria. If you are using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus with DVD data, a ZIP Code, city/state, or partial phone number must be provided in your search.
   Notes:
   Type a city in the City text box to narrow your yellow page search. Do not enter more than five digits for a ZIP Code search.
   Yellow page keywords must be at least three characters in length.
5. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click **Search**. The search results display in the Search Results area on the lower-left corner of the dialog area. **Reminder: Unless you have connected DeLorme Phone Data to the Phone tab, only business listings will be provided.**
   Notes:
   If you do not receive any results from your yellow page search, use an alternative keyword for your search attempt. For example, if you are looking for a clothing store, type “clothing” instead of “clothes.” Or, if the alternative keyword still does not work, search (by name) for a clothing store and see what category it is listed under (the category displays in parenthesis at the end of the result).
   If more than 1000 search results match your search criteria, the More button becomes activated. Click **More** to browse to the next 1000 search results.

6. Click one or more search results in the Search Results area and then click **Add** (or right-click on the search results and select **Add** from the shortcut menu) to add your search result to the Selection area on the lower-right corner of the dialog area.
   Note: Press the CTRL key on your keyboard to select more than one search result at a time. You can also double-click a search result to add it to the Selections area.
   OR
   Click **Add All** (or right-click on the search results and select **Add All** from the shortcut menu) to include all of your search results to the Selection area.
   Note: The Selection area has a 1000 listing limit (as described in the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus license agreement).
   OR
   Click **Clear All** (or right-click on the search results and select **Clear All** from the shortcut menu) to remove all of the search results from the Selections area.
7. Use one of the following options to modify the selections in the Selections area:
   - Click **Map** (or right-click on your selections and select **Map** from the shortcut menu) to add your phone book listings to the map. You can add all of the phone book listings in the Selections area to the map by right-clicking on the selections, selecting **Select All** from the shortcut menu, and then clicking **Map**. Once a phone selection is on the map, you can view details about the listing by right-click its symbol and selecting **Info** from the shortcut menu.
     Note: Mapped businesses are indicated with a square symbol on the map and mapped residences are indicated with a small house symbol on the map. Phone selections (symbol and label) that are placed on the map will appear in red if they have been located reliably to a street address. Otherwise, the approximate location appears light gray on the map.
   - Click a listing in the Selections area and click **Remove** (or right-click a listing and select **Remove** from the shortcut menu) to remove the phone book listing from your list of selections.
   - Click **Remove All** (or right-click on your selections and select **Remove All** from the shortcut menu) to remove all of the phone book listings from the Selection area. All mapped selections will be removed from the map.
   - Click **To File** to save all of the phone book listings in the Selections area in a .txt file. The default location for the file is *C:\DeLorme Docs\Datasets*.
   - Click **To XData** to copy all of the phone book listings in the Selections area to the XData tab as a dataset (using the Import Wizard).
   - Click a previously mapped listing in the Selections area to highlight it on the map.
   - Double-click a listing in the Selections area to center the map on that listing.

You can also copy, search, and sort search results and selections using right-click mouse options.

Finding Phone Book Listings for a Specific Road

The Phone tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus comes with over 31 million FREE business phone listings. To use the residential search capabilities in the tab, you must purchase DeLorme Phone Data. For information on purchasing DeLorme Phone Data, click **NetLink**, visit www.delorme.com, or call Direct Sales at 800-561-5105.

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can right-click a road to view all of the residential and business phone book listings on that road.

- "Unlisted" phone numbers allow customers to request their phone number be available from directory assistance but not published in the phone directories. Customers paying for "non-published" service desire complete privacy of their phone number, which means it is not published in the phone book and is unavailable from directory assistance. Non-published numbers are not available in Phone Data.
- A hyphen (-) before the name in a search result indicates a business listing.
- An asterisk (*) before the name in a search result indicates the person or business listed has

registered a preference not to be solicited by telephone (as provided by law).

To Find Phone Information for a Specific Road

Use the following steps to find available phone information for a specific road.

1. If you have not installed the phone data to your hard disk drive, synchronize the data with the Phone tab.
2. To find phone information along the same road as another phone book listing: Search for a phone book listing. Right-click a search result and select **Search This Address** from the shortcut menu. All of the phone listings for that road display.
   OR
   To find phone information using the map: Pan the map or click the **Find** tab and use the QuickSearch function to locate the road you want to use for your phone book listing search. Then, right-click the road and select **Phone Listings** from the shortcut menu. All the phone book listings for that road (in that city) display in the Search Results area on the lower-right corner of the dialog area.
   Notes: If more than 1000 search results match your search criteria, the More button becomes activated. Click **More** to browse to the next 1000 search results.
3. Click one or more search results in the Search Results area and then click **Add** (or right-click on the search results and select **Add** from the shortcut menu) to add your search result to the Selection area on the lower-right corner of the dialog area.
   Note: Press the CTRL key on your keyboard to select more than one search result at a time. You can also double-click a search result to add it to the Selections area.
   OR
   Click **Add All** (or right-click on the search results and select **Add All** from the shortcut menu) to include all of your search results to the Selection area.
   Note: The Selection area has a 1000 listing limit (as described in the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus license agreement).
   OR
   Click **Clear All** (or right-click on the search results and select **Clear All** from the shortcut menu) to remove all of the search results from the Selection area.
4. Use one of the following options to modify the selections in the Selections area:
   - Click **Map** (or right-click on your selections and select **Map** from the shortcut menu) to add your phone book listings to the map. If only one item is selected, the map centers on the object. You can add all of the phone book listings in the Selections area to the map by right-clicking on the selections, selecting **Select All** from the shortcut menu, and then clicking **Map**. Once a phone selection is on the map, you can view details about the listing by right-click its symbol and selecting **Info** from the shortcut menu.
     Note: Mapped businesses are indicated with a square symbol on the map and mapped residences are indicated with a small house symbol on the map. Phone selections (symbol and label) that are placed on the map will appear in red if they have been located reliably to a street address. Otherwise, the approximate location appears light gray on the map.
   - Click a listing in the Selections area and click **Remove** (or right-click a listing and select **Remove** from the shortcut menu) to remove the phone book listing from your list of selections.
   - Click **Remove All** (or right-click on your selections and select **Remove All** from the shortcut menu) to remove all of the phone book listings from the Selection area. All mapped selections will be removed from the map.
   - Click **To File** to save all of the phone book listings in the Selections area in a .txt file. The default location for the file is *C:\DeLorme Docs\Datasets*.
   - Click **To XData** to copy all of the phone book listings in the Selections area to the XData tab as a dataset (using the Import Wizard).
   - Click a previously mapped listing in the Selections area to highlight it on the map.
   - Double-click a listing in the Selections area to center the map on that listing.

XData

XData Overview

Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus lets you import your data so you can view the location of each record on detailed maps. In order to geoplace (locate) your records on the map, the data file must contain either a coordinate (in decimal degrees), a city and state, a ZIP Code, or a complete physical address (street address, city, state) for each record. Whatever your business needs, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus gives you powerful database management tools to help you plan accordingly.

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus you can:

- Import most database, spreadsheet, and text file formats for use within the program.
- Select symbols (or design your own) to represent the location(s) of your record(s).
- Display or hide databases so you can use them one at a time or together. You can also use your data with other program functions.
- Customize an existing dataset and then save the new dataset by using the Export function.
- Create a route using your XData records as a start, stop, and/or finish point.

- Supported file formats include:
  - Microsoft Access (.mdb, .mdw, and .mda)
  - Microsoft Excel (.xls)
  - Microsoft Visual FoxPro (.dbf)
  - dBase (.dbf)
  - Text files (.txt, .csv, .tab, and .asc)
- XData labels, names, and URLs cannot be more than 255 characters.

Importing Data

Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus lets you import your own data and view the location of each record on detailed maps. To be able to locate (or geoplace) your records on the map, the file must contain either a coordinate, a ZIP Code, or a complete physical address (street address, city, state) for each record.

Supported file formats include Microsoft Access (.mdb, .mdw, and .mda), Microsoft Visual FoxPro (.dbf), dBase (.dbf), and text files (.txt, .csv, .tab, and .asc).

To Import a Database

Use the following steps to import a database into the current Map File.

1. Click the **XData** tab to open the XData dialog area. Any dataset(s) included in the current Map File display(s) under Available Datasets.
   Note: A check mark in a check box indicates that the dataset is being displayed on the map. Clear the check box to hide the dataset's symbols on the map.
2. Click **Import** to open the Import Wizard.
3. On the Select Data Source screen, click **Data Source** to locate and select the desired file from the Open dialog box and then click **Next**.
   Note: If your file is not available in the directory as expected, you may need to change the file type in the Files of Type drop-down list.
4. If your data source is a .csv or .txt file, complete this step. If not, proceed to step 5.
   The Select Schema screen displays. Verify how the data displays in the columns. If it is not displaying correctly, under Schema Type, select the option which separates your data into the appropriate columns. If your first row is not a header row, clear the **First Row is Header** check box. Click **Next**. The Assign Field Types screen displays

   Notes:

   - Select **Other** under Schema Type to use a non-standard file schema definition. You can then select any combination of Tab, Space, Comma, and Other. If you select **Other** under Delimiter, type the character(s) that separate your data in the text entry box.

- The First Row is Header check box is selected by default. The program attempts to automatically assign field names based on the data in the first row.

5. Select which column you want to display as a label on the map using the available radio buttons.
   Note: You can clear a selection to have no label displayed on the map.
6. Click the Assignment header for each column and select the appropriate field option from the shortcut menu. The Status text box indicates how your data will be geoplaced on the map.
7. Select how you want to locate your field information (street address or ZIP Code).
   Note: The available Locate By options are based on which fields have been assigned to the columns.
8. Click **Next**. The Select Data Symbol screen displays.
9. Under Match Status, click **Exact**, **Street Name**, **Area**, or **ZIP Center** and then select the unique symbol and text properties you want to display for each match status. Assigning different symbols/text to your records based on match status shows a visual representation on the map of which records in your dataset were geoplaced exactly, only by street name, only by area, or only by ZIP Center.
   OR
   Under Match Status, select the **Use the same symbol/text for all categories** check box to identify all of your records on the map using the same symbol (without taking match status into consideration).
   Note: Click **Edit** to use XSym to create a new symbol or edit an existing symbol.
10. Click **Next**. The Data Options screen displays.
11. Type the desired name for the dataset along with any additional identifying comments. The date and time of creation are automatically recorded.
12. Click **Finish**. A progress bar displays with the status of matched records. When the import process is complete, the dialog box automatically closes, the dataset name displays in the Available Datasets list, and the symbol you chose displays on the map for every record which was geolocated.
    Note: Datasets have .dds extensions and are saved to *C:\DeLorme Docs\Datasets* by default.

If you decide to interrupt the import process, you can finish importing the dataset later by selecting the dataset from the Available Datasets list in the XData tab and then click **Resume**.

Managing Datasets

Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus lets you manage your dataset after you have imported/copied it as a dataset.

To Manage Your Datasets

Use the following steps to manage your datasets.

1. Click the **XData** tab to open the XData dialog box. A list of the datasets available in the current Map File displays in the Available Datasets window.
   Note: A check mark in a check box indicates that the dataset is being displayed on the map. Clear the check box to hide the dataset's symbols on the map.
2. Click a dataset to select it and then click the **Query** subtab. You can then:
   - Edit a record in the dataset by double-clicking inside the cell you want to edit or by right-clicking the record (in the Query subtab) and selecting **Edit** from the shortcut menu.
   - Press the TAB key on your keyboard to advance through the cells in the record. When you are finished editing the record, press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   - Create a route using a record in the dataset by right-clicking the record you want to use as your start, stop, or finish route point, clicking Route, and then clicking the desired route option.
   - Add a blank record to the end of the records list by clicking **Add**.
   - Duplicate a record in the dataset by right-clicking the record and selecting **Duplicate Record(s)**. Duplicates of the records will be available at the bottom of the record list.
   - Delete a record in the dataset by selecting the record and clicking **Delete** or by right-clicking the record and selecting **Delete Record(s)**.
   - Update the symbols in the selected dataset by clicking **Symbolize** and updating the symbol properties.
   - Center the map on the selected dataset by double-clicking it or clicking **Go To**. The map view changes to encompass all of the geoplaced records within that dataset.
     Note: To re-geoplace those records, click **GeoCode** or right-click the records and select **GeoCode Record(s)**.

- Center the map on a particular record by double-clicking the first column of the desired record or by selecting the record and clicking **Go To**.
- Delete the selected dataset by clicking **Delete**. The dataset is deleted from the map, the current Map File, and from your computer.
- View the records within the selected dataset by clicking **Query**.

Viewing Dataset Records

After you have imported your data as a Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus dataset, you can view information about the dataset, view the data records within a dataset, and select a specific record and view its symbol on the map.

To View Records

Follow the steps below to view records within a particular dataset.

1. Click the **XData** tab to open the XData dialog area. A list of the datasets available in the current Map File is displayed in the Available Datasets window.
   Note: A check mark in a check box indicates that the dataset is being displayed on the map. Clear the check box to hide the dataset's symbols on the map.
2. Click a dataset to select it. The name, date, and time that the dataset was created display in the Dataset Statistics window. Any additional comments that you added during the import process also display here.
3. Click **Query** to open the Query dialog area. The records for the selected dataset display in the records window. You can then:
   - View a dataset other than the one currently selected by selecting the desired dataset from the Use Dataset drop-down list. The records contained within the dataset display in the table below. The Located To column indicates how each record was geoplaced on the map (by Address, ZIP Code, Street, Coordinate).
     Note: Click the Expand to Maximum Height button  in the upper-right corner of the dialog area to expand the table.
   - Limit which records of the dataset are displayed in the table by selecting one of the options from the Table Display drop-down list. Some of the Table Display options provide additional drop-down lists to choose a more limited query (for example, selecting the Records by Placement option provides an additional drop-down list of options so you can choose to display only those records placed to specific addresses, only those records placed manually, and so forth).

Additional Viewing Tips

The following list provides information on how to view records or obtain information about the dataset symbols on the map while in the Query dialog area.

- To select records and view the corresponding symbol on the map:
  - To select one record, click the desired record.
  - To select multiple records individually, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while clicking each of the individual records.
  - To select a block of records, press the SHIFT key while clicking the record at the beginning of the block, and then click the record at the end of the block. All of the records are selected.
- To center the map on the selected record(s), click **Go To**.
  Note: To re-geoplace records, click **GeoCode**.
- To delete (a) record(s) within the dataset, while in the Query dialog area select the record(s) using one of the methods described above and then click **Delete**. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion. Deleted records are unrecoverable.
- To view the record of a particular dataset symbol on the map, click **Select** and then click the desired symbol on the map. Only the corresponding records display in the record window.
- To resize columns, place the pointer near the column border in the header of the desired column. When the pointer changes to a double arrow, drag the column in the desired direction to increase or decrease its size.
- To arrange the records in ascending order according to a particular column, click the header of that column. Click the column header again to arrange the records in descending order.

Creating a Route with XData Records

Once you have imported an XData dataset into Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can use the individual records within the dataset to create a route.

To Create a Route with XData Records

Use the following steps to create a route with XData records.

1. Import a Database into the XData tab.
2. Click the **Query** subtab.
3. Right-click the record you want to use as a start for your route, click **Route**, and then click **Set as Start**.
4. Optional: Right-click the record you want to use as a stop in your route, click **Route**, and then click **Insert as Stop**.
5. Right-click the record you want to use as a finish in your route, click **Route**, and then click **Set as Finish**.

Geocoding or Moving a Record's Location

Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus geocodes all the records it can during the import process. This means it places the symbol for the record on specific map coordinates (based on address or coordinate information). Once you have imported your data, you may want to make changes to the data and manually geocode the record(s) to the new location(s). How an item has been located displays in the Located To column of the dataset's records.

To Move a Record's Location

Use the following steps to move a record's location.

1. Click the **XData** tab. The XData dialog area displays.
2. Click **Query**.
3. Select the dataset you want to view from the Use Dataset drop-down list.
4. Select **Records by Placement** from the Table Display drop-down list.
5. Select **All Placed Records** from the Record Placement drop-down list.
6. Scroll right to the Located To column and view how each record in the dataset was placed. Any item listed as Not Placed or ZIP Code can be geocoded manually.
7. Select the record you want to move.
8. To manually place a record that has not been placed on the map, drag the record from the table to the desired location on the map. The Located To field for that record now reads as Manual Placement.
   OR
   Click **GeoCode** to regeocode a record.
   OR
   Right-click the record(s) and then click **GeoCode Record(s)**.

Exporting Data

Street Atlas USA® 2005 Plus lets you to export datasets to another dataset or a text file. It is important to export datasets because:

- If you have modified a dataset after you have imported it, you may want to save the new dataset for use in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus (as a dataset) or as a text file.
- If you have exported a copied dataset (resulting from conducting a phone book listing search) and then used the To XData function within the Phone tab, you can modify and export it to a new dataset or export it as a text file.

To Export Data

Use the following steps to export data.

1. Click the **XData** tab to open the XData dialog area.
2. Click **Query** to open the Query dialog box.
3. Select a dataset from the Use Dataset drop-down list. The records contained within the dataset display in the records window.
4. To limit which records of the dataset are available for export, you can:
   Select one of the options from the Table Display drop-down list.
   OR

Select records manually from the existing dataset. To select multiple records individually, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while clicking each of the desired records. To select a block of records, press the SHIFT key while clicking the record at the beginning of the block, and then click the record at the end of the block; all of the records between the two you clicked are now selected.

5. Click **Export**. The Export dialog area displays.
6. Under Export Options, select one of the following options:
    - **Export to New Dataset**—Exports the file as a .dds file for use within Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus as another dataset.
    - **Export to Text File**—Exports the file as a .txt file for use in other programs.
7. Under Records to Export, select one of the following options.
    - **Entire Dataset**—Exports all records in the selected dataset, including records that have not been placed.
    - **Records in List (#)**—Exports the records currently displaying in the Query table. The number of records is in parentheses. This may be a subset of the dataset, if you selected one of the Table Display options from the drop-down list in the Query dialog area.
    - **Only Selected (#)**—Exports only those records currently selected in the Query table. The number of records is in parentheses. These are the records you selected manually.
8. To export your dataset as another dataset, click **Create Dataset** and follow the instructions provided to select a data symbol for each match status, type a dataset name, and select the map display option(s). Click **Finish** when prompted. Exported files are available immediately in the Available Datasets list in the Datasets dialog area of the XData tab. These files have .dds extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Datasets* directory by default.
   OR
   To export your dataset as a text file, make sure the Export to Text File option is selected. Type the desired file name in the File text box and click **Save**. Exported files have a .txt extension and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Datasets* directory by default.

Print

Print Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you perform the following functions:

- Print single and multi-page maps.
- Assemble large, multi-page maps as large as 3 (pages) x 3 (pages).
- Print your routes and/or route directions.
- Save your map as a bitmap or JPEG image.
- Save your route directions as a text file.
- Add text and/or graphics on your map.
- Align, snap, or layer text and/or graphic items on your map.
- Copy a map to the clipboard.
- E-mail the print area and/or route directions to a friend.

- You can print maps from Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus through any Windows-compatible printer driver. Strange characters or incomplete output are usually the result of an incompatible, outdated, or improperly configured printer driver. There are also differences between black-and-white and color printers.
- Before printing, click the **Print** tab to open the Print dialog area and then click the Setup button  . If the options are available, set the graphics mode to use raster graphics and set TrueType fonts to print as graphics. Consult your printer manual for additional information.
- Printouts from Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus contain complex graphic images and it may take several minutes to print each page. After clicking **Print**, the program gives you the option to cancel while it is processing the map area.

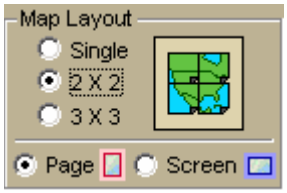
Printing a Map

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you print a map based on your paper size or screen size. If you choose to print a map based your paper size, you can also print a multipage map which can be assembled using the *Manually Assembling a Multipage Map* instructions on page 69.

To Print a Map

Use the following steps to print a map.

1. Locate the area you want to print.
2. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
3. Click **Map**. The Map dialog area displays.
4. Under Map Layout, select **Page** (the map print area is based on the paper size you have specified in the Setup options) or **Screen** (the map print area is based on the screen size).
   The print area for a Page map displays as a red box on the map (may not be visible) and the overview map and the print area for a Screen map displays as a blue box on the overview map.
5. If you selected **Screen** in step 4, proceed to step 6. If you selected **Page** in step 4, the following options are available.
   a. Under Map Layout, select a layout option (Single, 2 x 2, or 3 x 3). The print area displays on both the Map and the Overview Map. In the example below, 2 x 2 is selected. This means the print area encompasses four standard pages at whatever paper size you specified in the Setup options.



   b. Optional: If you selected 2 x 2 or 3 x 3 in step 5a (and do not want to print all the pages in the multipage map) on the Map Layout graphic itself, click the page(s) you do not want to print. The

page appears dimmed or gray.
Note: In the example below, page 4 will not print for the 2 x 2 map.

c. Optional: Verify this is the location and photo zoom you want to print. If not, pan the map to the desired location and zoom to the desired level.
Note: Changing the photo zoom will enlarge/reduce the map features and will change the map print area. If you increase the photo zoom level, map text, lines, symbols, etc. display larger and your map print area is reduced. If you decrease the photo zoom level, map text, lines, symbols, etc. display smaller and your map print area is enlarged. The reduction/enlargement percentages for your photo zoom level display under the Photo Zoom drop-down list.

d. Optional: If you want to use other tabs and functions but not lose your current print area, print photo zoom, or other settings, select the **Lock Print Center** check box. Selecting this check box locks the print area and changes the tab label to red.

6. Optional: Add text or graphics to your map.
7. Optional: Select the **Print Preview** check box to zoom the map and view the entire print area. Clear the check box to return to your previous data zoom level.
8. To change printers or make choices for paper orientation, paper size, and paper source, click the Setup button  . The Print Setup dialog displays.
Note: From the Setup dialog box, click **Properties** to view additional options. If the options are available, set the graphics mode to use raster graphics and set TrueType fonts to print as graphics. Consult your printer manual for additional information. The Printing Tips topic contains specific recommendations for best printing results.
9. Click **Print** to print your map.

If you want to adjust the print area, select the **Lock Print Center** check box, select the Select tool  , and then drag the frame to the desired position.

Adding Text or Graphics to Your Map

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add text (framed or unframed) and graphics (north arrows, scale bars, and images) to your map.

- You can modify the properties of a text/graphic item by clicking the select tool  and selecting the item on the map.
- You can make the text/graphic items you have added to your map the same size by selecting two items, right-clicking, selecting **Make Same Size**, and selecting **Width**, **Height**, or **Both** from the shortcut menu.
- Once you have added text/graphic items to your map, you can align, snap, or layer them on the map.

To Add Text to Your Map

Use the following steps to add text to your map.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Map** to view the Print/Map dialog area.
2. Make your desired Map and Map Layout options.
3. Under Layout Tools, click and hold the text and graphics button to reveal the hidden text and graphic tools.
4. Click the Framed Text tool  .
OR
Click the Unframed Text tool  .
5. Click the location on the map where you want to add your text. A text box displays.
Note: You can reposition your text (when not in editing mode) by dragging the text box to the desired position.

6. Type the desired text in the text box. To type more than one line of text, press SHIFT+ENTER on your keyboard to advance to another line. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard when finished typing your text.
7. Under Layout Tools, select the font, style, and size for your text using the available drop-down lists.
8. To underline your text, click the Underline tool  .
9. To change the color of your text, click the Font Color tool  . From the Color dialog box, you can:
   - Click to select an alternative color. Click **OK** when finished.
   - Click **Define Custom Colors** and create a custom color by assigning red/green/blue or hue/sat/lum values. Click **Add to Custom Colors** and then click **OK**.
10. Click the Align Left button  to align the text in your text box to the left.
    OR
    Click the Center button  to align the text in the center of the text box.
    OR
    Click the Align Right button  to align the text in your text box to the right.
11. Click the Text Box Size button  if you want the size of your text box to grow with the amount of text typed.
    Note: The Text Box Size button is a toggle button. If the button is not activated, any text placed on the map will be placed in a default-sized text box. The default-sized text box can be resized by selecting the text box on the map and dragging any of the white boxes on the corners/sides of text box.

To Add a North Arrow to Your Map

Use the following steps to add a North arrow to your map.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Map** to view the Print/Map dialog area.
2. Make your desired Map and Map Layout options.
3. Under Layout Tools, click and hold the text and graphics button to reveal the hidden text and graphic tools.
4. Click the North Arrow tool  . All of the North Arrow tool styles display to the right.
5. Select the desired North Arrow tool style and then click the location on the map where you want to add the graphic.
   Note: Once you place the tool on the map, it can be resized by dragging any of the white boxes on the corners/sides of the graphic. The tool can be repositioned at any time by dragging the graphic to the desired position.

To Add a Scale Bar to Your Map

Use the following steps to add a scale bar to your map.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Map** to view the Print/Map dialog area.
2. Make your desired Map and Map Layout options.
3. Under Layout Tools, click and hold the text and graphics button to reveal the hidden text and graphic tools.
4. Click the Scale Bar tool  . All of the Scale Bar tool styles display to the right.
5. Select the check box to the left of the Scale Bar tool style options and then select the desired Scale Bar style.
   AND/OR
   Select the Scale check box to display the current scale on the map.
   AND/OR
   Select the Scale Reference Length check box to display the scale reference length on the map.
   AND/OR
   Select the Zoom check box to display the current data zoom level on the map.
6. Click the location on the map where you want to add the graphic.
   Note: Once you place the tool on the map, it can be resized by dragging any of the white boxes on the corners/sides of the graphic.

To Add an Image to Your Map

Use the following steps to add an image to your map.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Map** to view the Print/Map dialog area.
2. Make your desired Map and Map Layout options.
3. Under Layout Tools, click and hold the text and graphics button to reveal the hidden text and graphic tools.
4. Click the Image tool  .
5. Click the location on the map where you want to add your image. The Select Image File dialog box displays.
   Note: The image can be repositioned at any time by dragging it to the desired position.
6. Select an image file (.jpg, .bmp, or .gif) to place on your map and then click **Open**. The image displays on the map and the file name displays in the text box next to the Image tool under Layout Tools.
   Note: You can update the image at any time by clicking the browse button  and browsing to an alternative image.
7. Select the **Maintain Aspect Ratio** check box to keep the image's width and height ratios while resizing.
8. Select the **Preview Image** check box to preview the image on the map.

Aligning Text and Graphic Items on Your Map

Once you have added a text or graphic tool to your map, you can use the right-click functionality to align the object(s) on a certain location on the map.

Aligning Multiple Text and Graphic Items on Your Map

Use the following steps to align multiple text and graphic items on the map.

1. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
2. Place more than one text and/or graphic item on your map.
3. While pressing the SHIFT key on your keyboard, click each text/graphic item on the map. A box displays around each item.
   OR
   Drag your mouse over the text/graphic items on the map to select multiple items at once. A box displays around each item.
4. Right-click on one of the items and then select **Align** from the shortcut menu. Then, click:
   - **Left** to align the left sides of all of the items (placement is based on the left side of the left-most item).
   - **Right** to align the right sides of all of the items (placement is based on the right side of the right-most item).
   - **Top** to align the top side of all of the items (placement is based on the top side of the top-most item).
   - **Bottom** to align the bottom side of all of the items (placement is based on the bottom side of the bottom-most item).
   - **Vertical Center** to center the items based on the average of the vertical placement of the items.
   - **Horizontal Center** to center the items based on the average of the horizontal placement of the items.
   - **Center** to center the items based on the center of the average area that the items cover on the map.
   - **Stack Vertically** to stack the items vertically on top of each other.
   - **Stack Horizontally** to position the items side-by-side.

- You can make multiple text and graphic items the same size by pressing the SHIFT key on your keyboard and selecting each item. Then, right-click, select **Make Same Size**, and select **Width**, **Height**, or **Both** from the shortcut menu. When you attempt to make multiple items the same size, the largest item is always the basis for the size change. *Important: In order for an item to be made the same size as another item, the item must not be locked (for example, the Maintain Aspect Ratio check box should be cleared for images, only text items with default-sized text boxes can be resized, etc.).*
- You can delete multiple text/graphic items by selecting the Edit tool, dragging the mouse in a down-right direction on the map to encompass the items you want to delete, and then pressing

the DELETE key on your keyboard.

Snapping Text and Graphic Items on Your Map

Once you have added a text or graphic tool to your map, you can snap the item(s) to the desired location by dragging the item along the edges of the map or by dragging the item to snap it to the center of the page.

You can disable the auto-snap function by holding down the ALT key on your keyboard while dragging the text/graphic items on the map.

To Snap Text and Graphic Items on Your Map

Use the following steps to snap text and graphic items on a printed map.

1. Add text or graphics to your map.
2. Drag the text/graphic item(s) you have placed on the map to the desired location on the map. If you drag the item(s) to the edge of the map print area, the text/graphics will snap to the edge. If you drag the item(s) to the center of the edge of the map print area, the text/graphics snap to the center of the edge. You can also drag the item(s) to the center of the map print area to snap them at the center of the printed map.

- You can make multiple text and graphic items the same size by pressing the SHIFT key on your keyboard and selecting each item. Then, right-click, select **Make Same Size**, and select **Width**, **Height**, or **Both** from the shortcut menu. When you attempt to make multiple items the same size, the largest item is always the basis for the size change.
- You can delete multiple text/graphic items by selecting the Edit tool, dragging the mouse in a down-right direction on the map to encompass the items you want to delete, and then pressing the DELETE key on your keyboard.

Layering Multiple Text and Graphic Items on a Printed Map

There may be an occasion where you want to layer text or graphic items on your printed map. In this case, use the right-click Bring to Front/Send to Back options so that each can still be displayed.

To Layer Multiple Text or Graphic Items on a Printed Map

Use the following steps to layer multiple text or graphic items on the map.

1. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
2. Place more than one text and/or graphic item on your map, placing the text/graphic items on top of each other.
3. If one of the text/graphic items you want to display is partially underneath another text/graphic item, select the item you want to display, right-click, and select **Bring to Front**.
   Note: You can reverse this step by right-clicking the item and selecting **Send to Back**.

- You can make multiple text and graphic items the same size by pressing the SHIFT key on your keyboard and selecting each item. Then, right-click, select **Make Same Size**, and select **Width**, **Height**, or **Both** from the shortcut menu. When you attempt to make multiple items the same size, the largest item is always the basis for the size change.
- You can delete multiple text/graphic items by selecting the Edit tool, dragging the mouse in a down-right direction on the map to encompass the items you want to delete, and then pressing the DELETE key on your keyboard.

Copying Your Map to the Clipboard

Click the copy to clipboard button  to copy your map to the clipboard so that you can paste it into a graphics program such as Microsoft® Paint or Adobe® Photoshop.

Saving a Map as a Bitmap or JPEG Image

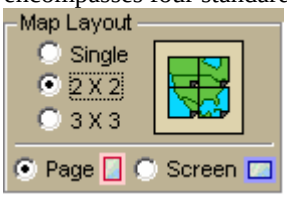
You can save the current map view as a bitmap (.bmp) or JPEG (.jpg) image in all page layout formats: Single, 2 x 2, and 3 x 3. If a multipage format is selected, all the active pages are saved as individual bitmaps/JPEGs using the specified file name with an incremental (page) number at the end of the name.

Click **Cancel** to stop the file save at any time.

To Save a Map as a Bitmap or JPEG

This process is very similar to printing a map. Use the following steps to save a map as a bitmap image.

1. Locate the area you want to save as a bitmap image.
2. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
3. Click **Map**. The Map dialog area displays.
4. Under Map Layout, select **Page** (the map print area is based on the paper size you have specified in the Setup options) or **Screen** (the map print area is based on the screen size).
   The print area for a Page map displays as a red box on the overview map and the print area for a Screen map displays as a blue box on the overview map.
5. If you selected **Page** in step 5, the following options are available.
   a. Under Map Layout, select a layout option (Single, 2 x 2, or 3 x 3). The print area displays on both the Map and the Overview Map. In the example below, 2 x 2 is selected. This means the print area encompasses four standard pages at whatever paper size you specified in the Setup options.



   b. Optional: If you selected 2 x 2 or 3 x 3 in step 5a (and do not want to save all the pages in the multipage map) on the Map Layout graphic itself, click the page(s) you do not want to save. The page appears dimmed or gray.
   Note: In the example below, page 4 will not print for the 2 x 2 map.

   c. Optional: Verify this is the location and photo zoom you want to save. If not, pan the map to the desired location and zoom to the desired level.
   Note: Changing the photo zoom will enlarge/reduce the map features and will change the map area that you save as a bitmap image. If you increase the photo zoom level, map text, lines, symbols, etc. display larger and your map area is reduced. If you decrease the photo zoom level, map text, lines, symbols, etc. display smaller and your map area is enlarged. The reduction/enlargement percentages for your photo zoom level display under the Photo Zoom drop-down list.
   d. Optional: If you want to use other tabs and functions but not lose your current print area, print photo zoom, or other settings, select the **Lock Print Center** check box. Selecting this check box locks the print area and changes the tab label to red.
6. Optional: Add text or graphics to your map.
7. Optional: Select the **Print Preview** check box to zoom the map and view the entire area that will be saved as a bitmap image. Clear the check box to return to your previous data zoom level.
8. Click the save button  . The Save 2D Map Image dialog box displays.
   Note: To cancel saving the file and return to the Print Map dialog area, click **Cancel**.
9. Type the desired file name in the File Name text box, select to save the file as a .bmp or .jpg from the Save as Type drop-down list, select the desired DPI (optional), and click **Save**. The map is saved.

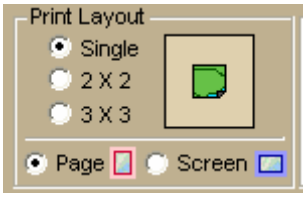
E-mailing Your Print Area

Once you've determined the map you want to print, you can e-mail it as a .jpg file using the e-mail button in the Print tab. Multipage maps are saved as individual .jpg files using an incremental page number at the end of the file name.

To E-mail Your Print Area

Use the following steps to e-mail your map print area.

1. Locate the area you want to e-mail.
2. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
3. Click **Map**. The Map dialog area displays.
4. Under Print Area, select **Page** (the map print area is based on the paper size you have specified in the Setup options) or **Screen** (the map print area is based on the screen size).
   The print area for a Page map displays as a red box on the overview map and the print area for a Screen map displays as a blue box on the overview map.
5. If you selected **Screen** in step 4, proceed to step 6. If you selected **Page** in step 4, the following options are available.
   a. Under Map Layout, select a layout option (Single, 2 x 2, or 3 x 3) from the available drop-down list. The e-mail area displays on both the Map and the Overview Map. In the example below, 2 x 2 is selected. This means the print area encompasses four standard pages at whatever paper size you specified in the Setup options.



   b. Optional: If you selected 2 x 2 or 3 x 3 in step 5a (and do not want to print all the pages in the multipage map) on the Map Layout graphic itself, click the page(s) you do not want to print. The page appears dimmed or gray.
   Note: In the example below, page 4 will not print for the 2 x 2 map.

   c. Optional: Verify this is the location and zoom level you want to e-mail. If not, pan the map to the desired location and zoom to the desired level.
   d. Optional: If you want to use other tabs and functions but not lose your current print area or other settings, select the **Lock Print Center** check box. Selecting this check box locks the print area and changes the tab label to red.
   e. Optional: Select the **Print Preview** check box to zoom the map and view the entire e-mail print area. Clear the check box to return to your previous data zoom level.
6. Click the e-mail button  . Your e-mail application launches with the map(s) as a .jpg file attachment(s).
7. Send the message according to the protocol of your e-mail application.

Manually Assembling a Multipage Map

After you have printed the sheets for your multipage map, you are ready to assemble the map.
Before you begin, be sure you have a clear work surface large enough to accommodate the final map size.
You will need the following tools to assemble your map:

- Pencil
- Razor knife
- Straight Edge Ruler (longer than the edge of the longest sheet)
- Permanent Tape ("invisible" or "magic" type)
- Removable Tape

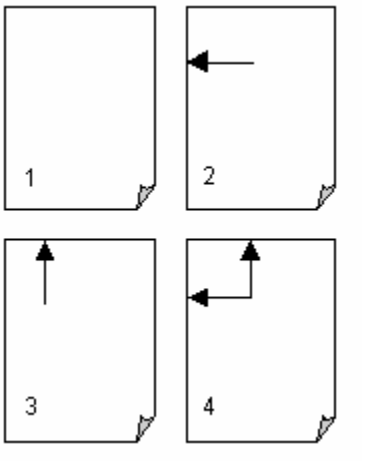
For convenience, you can use the DeLorme MapPack to display and store your map pages. The MapPack holder is available separately from DeLorme.

To Manually Assemble a Multipage Map

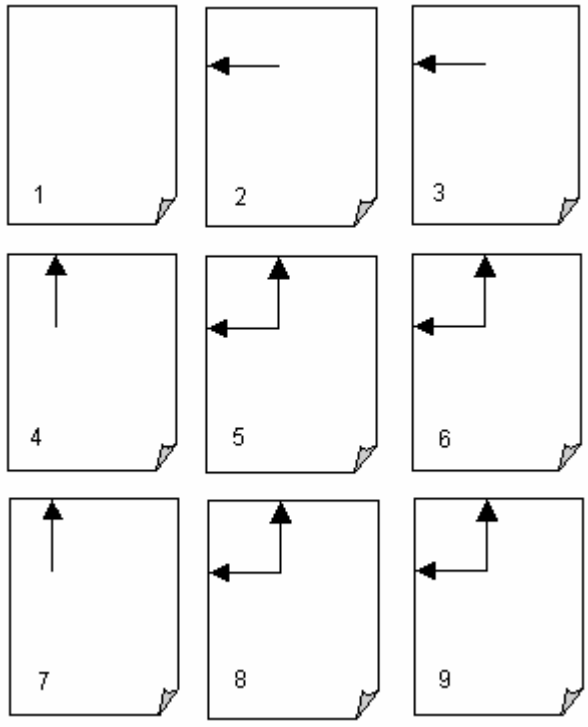
Use the following steps to manually assemble a multipage map.

1. Using the straight edge ruler and razor knife, trim each sheet to the thin black line bordering the map.
   Note: For adjacent sheets, trim only one page. This makes piecing the sheets together easier.
2. For each sheet that needs to be trimmed, mark the edges of the sheet to indicate the areas that need to be trimmed.
   The following diagrams of a 2 x 2 and 3 x 3 multipage map provide additional information on where to trim the sheets. The arrows indicate the edges to be trimmed.

2 x 2 Multipage Map



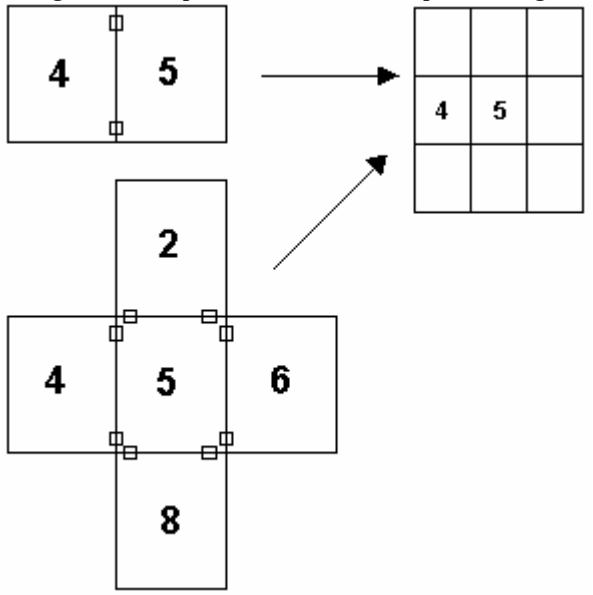
3 x 3 Multipage Map



3. Align two adjacent sheets, placing the trimmed edge on top of the non-trimmed edge.
   Notes:

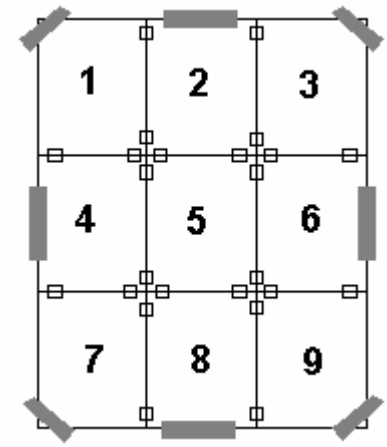
- Piece together the multipage map one seam at a time. This is especially important for a 3 x 3 multipage map.
- Build the multipage map from the inside out to minimize any misalignment.

4. Using two small pieces of removable tape, tack together the aligned sheets.



Note: This is a temporary measure. Steps 6 through 10 describe how to completely secure the sheets.

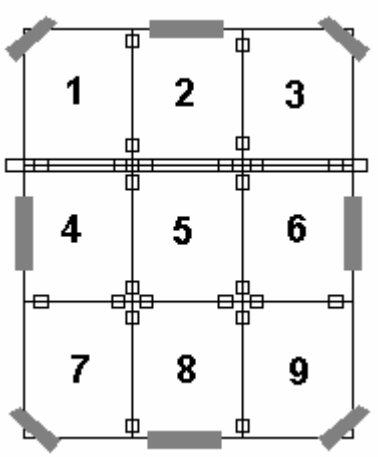
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the sheets are pieced together.
6. With the multipage temporarily pieced together, use small pieces of removable tape to secure the corners and edges of the multipage map.



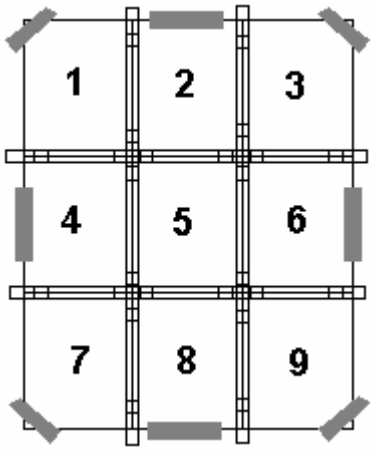
Note: Place the removable tape on the corners and edges, not along the seams.

7. For each seam, fix the tape to the work surface (not on the sheet) so the tape is in alignment with the seam.
8. Spool off enough permanent tape to cover the entire seam. Be careful not to let the tape touch the map until you are ready to apply it (in step 9).

9. Keeping the length of the tape taut, carefully apply the tape to the seam until both sides are fixed to the work surface.



10. Press the tape along the seam to remove any air gaps.
11. Repeat steps 6 through 10 until all seams are completely pieced together.



12. Using the straight edge ruler, carefully trim the edges of the map at the seams (where the tape is affixed to the workspace).
13. Peel off the removable tape at the corners and the edges. You are now ready to display your multipage map.

Printing XData Dataset Records

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus gives you the ability to print records from datasets imported with the XData tab. For information on viewing records from imported datasets, see *Viewing Dataset Records* on page **Error! Bookmark not defined.**.

To Print XData Dataset Records

Use the following steps to print dataset records.

1. Click the **XData** tab and then click **Query**. The Query dialog area displays.
2. Select a dataset from the Use Dataset drop-down list. Set Table Display or Record Placement options if they are available for your dataset.
3. Click the **Print** tab and then click **XData** to display the Print/XData dialog area. The title of the currently selected dataset displays in a text box in the Dataset Print Title area.
4. Click **Setup** to open the Print Setup dialog box and select a printer, change printer properties, select paper size, and select paper orientation. Click **OK** when finished.
5. Click **Columns** to view the Columns display area if the Print dialog area is minimized.

6. Under Dataset Print Title, select the **Print Title** check box to display a title on each printed page. Select the **First Page Only** check box to only display the title on the first printed page.
   Note: Click **Font** to change the font, style, size, and/or script.
7. Under Records, select an option to achieve the desired action.
   Note: Various options are available under the Records drop-down box depending on options you chose under the Table Display drop-down box in the XData dialog area. You can choose specific options available or to print All Records in the dataset.

Option	Action
Print Column Names	Displays column names on each printed page. Clear the check box to have no column names display.
First Page Only	Displays column names on the first page only. This option is unavailable if the Print Column Names check box is cleared.
Print Column Borders	Displays borders around table columns.
Shade Alternate Records	Displays shading in alternate rows in the table.

8. Under Columns, select an option to achieve the desired action.
   Note: Selected check boxes indicate the columns which will print. Clear a column check box if you do not want the column to print or click:
   - **Select All** to select and print all columns.
   - **Select None** to clear all columns (no columns will print).
   - **Reverse Selection** to alternate selections. For example if you have selected columns 1, 3, and 5 to print and decide you want to print columns 2, 4, and 6 instead. The Reverse Selection option selects those columns that were cleared.
9. When all options are selected, click **Print**.

For specific recommendations on best printing results, see your printer manual.

Printing a Route and Directions

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus gives you the ability to print maps of your route and/or route directions for any route you create.
Additionally, you can save your directions or along the way results in a text file.

To Print a Route

Use the following steps to print an existing route.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Route** to display the Route dialog area.
   Note: If you do not have a route on this Map File, the route options are unavailable.
2. Click the Setup button  to open the Print Setup dialog box and select a printer, change printer properties, select paper size, and select paper orientation. Click **OK** when finished.
   Note: If the options are available under Printer Properties, set the graphics mode to use raster graphics and set TrueType fonts to print as graphics.
3. Select the route you want to print from the Name drop-down list.
   Note: If the route you want to print is not available in the Name drop-down list, you may not have the correct Map File open.
4. Under Options, select from one of the following choices:
   - **Overview**—Provides an optimized map of your route and the route summary (trip distance, trip time, start, total stops, and finish).
   - **Travel Package**—Provides maps of the route with corresponding directions.
   - **Turn Details**—Prints 2" x 2" maps of each of the turns in your route directions.
   - **Directions**—Provides action-based directions (turn, merge, bear, depart, arrive, and continue) including the time frame for each action.
     Note: Route directions can be saved as a text file.

- **Along the Way**—Prints the search results of a previous Advanced Find search within a current route. The search results are listed as they are listed in the Find results.
  Note: The Along the Way option is only available if you have recently performed a find/category within current route search in the Advanced Find subtab.
- **Strip Maps**—Provides detailed maps in the direction of travel of the route along with directions which appear in the map margin. Strip maps are not printed North Up like other printed maps. They are printed so that the direction of travel is always at the top of the printed map.

5. If you selected Travel Package or Strip Maps in step 4, select the miles per page that you want your route to cover from the Miles Per Page drop-down list.
   Note: When setting the number of miles per page, keep in mind that the number of miles is not the distance of the route. Instead, it equals the width of the strip map and determines the scale of the map.
6. Optional: To view a preview of your selection, click **View**.
7. Click **Print**.

For specific recommendations on best printing results, see your printer manual.

Saving Route Directions as Text

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you save your directions and along the way results as a text file.

To Save Your Route Directions

This process is very similar to printing your route and directions.
Use the following steps to save your directions.

1. Click the **Print** tab and then click **Route** to display the Route dialog area.
   Note: If you do not have a route in this Map File, the Route Options are unavailable.
2. Select the route you want to save from the Name drop-down list.
   Note: If the route you want to save is not available in the Name drop-down list, you may not have the correct Map File open.
3. Under Options, select **Directions** or **Along the Way**. The number for Total Pages updates.
4. Click the save button  .
5. In the File Name text box, rename the .txt file by typing the desired name and then click **Save**.
   Note: Click **Cancel** to return to the Print Route dialog area without saving the file.

E-mailing Your Route Directions

You can e-mail your route directions or along the way results as a text file using the e-mail button in the Route subtab of the Print tab.

To E-mail Your Route Directions

Use the following steps to e-mail your route directions or along the way results.

1. Create a Route.
2. Click the **Print** tab. The Print dialog area displays.
3. Click the **Route** subtab.
4. Select the **Directions** or **Along the Way** check box.
5. Click the e-mail button  . Your e-mail application launches with the along the way results or route directions as a text file attachment.
6. Send the message according to the protocol of your e-mail application.

Map Files

Map Files Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you save all of the work that you have done as a single Map File so you can open it again later. You can create various map views and save each in a different Map File, if desired. In this way, you can save separate views of often-viewed areas at your preferred zoom level and other settings. Then, open them as you need them using the Map File file tab.

What is a Map File?

A Map File consists of the map center coordinates, the current zoom level, the current magnification, preferences, and any routes or draw layers you have added to it.

As you create routes and draw layers, they are added to the currently selected Map File. Map Files are saved by default in *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files.*

Each associated file is saved in its respective folder in the *C:\DeLorme Docs* directory. For example, a draw layer is saved in *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw*. For more information about the DeLorme Docs directory, see *Street Atlas 2005 Plus File Directories* on page 14.

Can I Reuse Draw Layers and Routes in Other Map Files?

After creating routes or adding your own roads, you may not want to do all of the work again in another Map File. You can share routes and draw layers between Map Files by using the Add button.

Can I Send Routes or Draw Layers to Another Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus User?

Map Files, including their routes and draw layers (such as the one with the roads you added), can be packaged into one Transfer File for convenience. The transfer file facilitates e-mailing, copying Map File information to other PCs, and copying Map Files between DeLorme programs.

What is Exchange?

If you click **Exchange**, the Exchange wizard displays. The Exchange wizard allows you to exchange the selected data file with a GPS device.

Note: You can also launch the Exchange wizard using the Exchange button on the GPS tab.

Creating and Deleting Map Files

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can create various map views and save each in a different Map File, if desired.

To Create a New Map File

Use the following steps to create a new Map File.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab to open the Map Files dialog area.
2. Click **File** and then click **New**.
   OR
   Click the new file button  .
3. Click the save button  . Map Files have .saf extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files* directory by default.
   OR
   Click **File** and then click **Save As** to give the Map File a name other than the default.

To Delete a Map File

Use the following steps to delete a Map File.

1. Open a Map File.
2. Click **File**, click **Current View**, and then click **File Info**.
3. Using Windows Explorer, browse to the directory location specified in the Map File dialog area.
4. Select the desired file.
5. From the File menu, click **Delete**.
6. Click **Yes** at the Delete File confirmation message.

Opening a Map File

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can create various map views and save each in a different Map File, if desired. You are able to view your Map Files by opening them one at a time.

To Open a Map File

Use the following steps to open a Map File.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab.
2. Click **File** and then click **Open**.
   OR
   Click the open button  .
3. Double-click the desired Map File. The last saved map view for that Map File displays.
   OR
   Click the Map File to select it and then click **Open**. The last saved map view for that Map File displays.
   OR
   Click **Recent Files** to view a list of the most recently saved Map Files.

Editing a Map File

As you create new routes and draw objects or layers, they are added to the current Map File. You can also pan and zoom the map as needed, and then save all these Map File changes, if desired.

To Add/Delete Files Contained in a Map File

Use the following steps to add or delete specific files contained in a particular Map File in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open a Map File.
2. Click **File**, click **Current View**, and then click **Contents** to view the contents of the Map File.
   - To add a file, click **Add** and then click **Draw Files**, **Route Files**, or **XData Datasets**. The file is added to the current Map File.
     Note: If a file is added to a Map File and then changed later, the file is updated in every Map File it has been added to.
   - To remove a file, select that file from the Current Map File tree and then click **Remove**.
     Note: This does not delete the file, however, it just removes it from the selected Map File.
3. Click **File** and then click **Save**.
   OR
   Click the save button  . Map files have .saf extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files* directory by default.

Under the Current Map File tree, you can use the check box next to each file to display or hide it on the current map view.

Creating Transfer Files

A Map File is made up of several different files; for example route, draw, and waypoint files. A Map File and its contents can be packaged into a single file, called a transfer file, which facilitates e-mailing or copying.
This topic describes the steps necessary to create a transfer file with and without hyperlinked file attachments. When you create a transfer file with hyperlinked files, you have the option of saving the common directory structure of the

hyperlinked files. Saving the directory structure of common files can be helpful when you are sharing and updating transfer files.

Transfer files do not transfer map data.

To Create a Transfer File

Use the following steps to create a transfer file in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

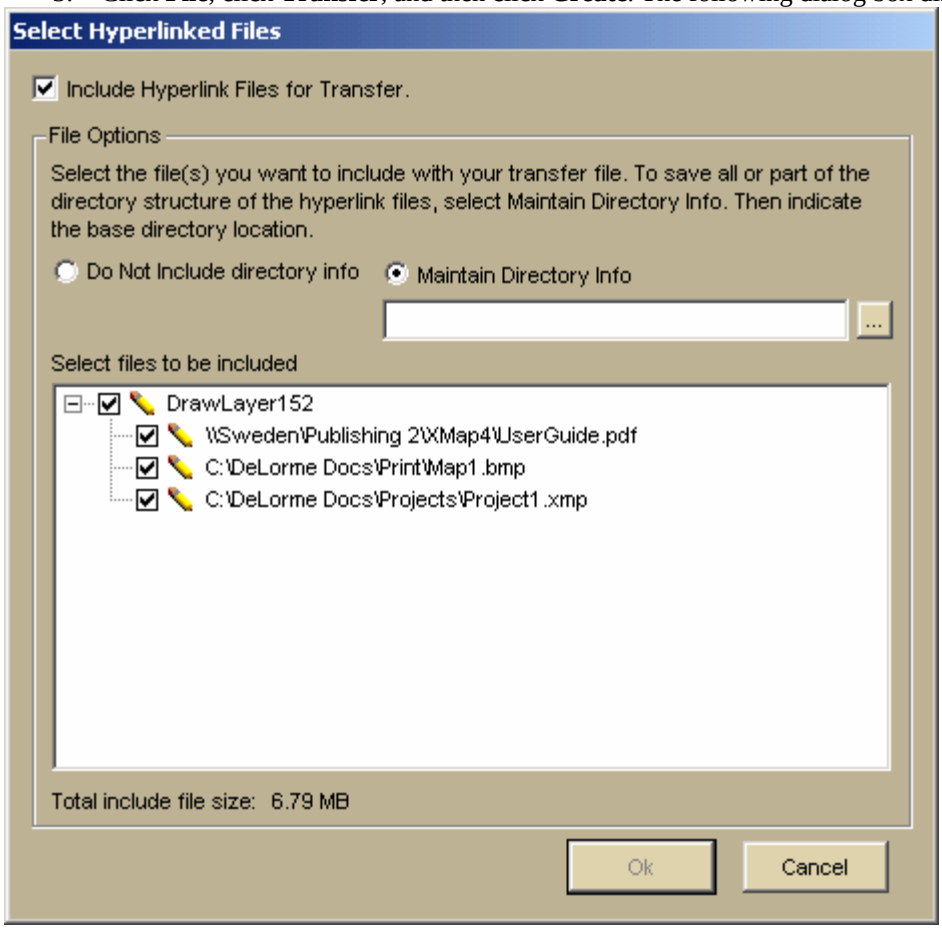
1. Click the **Map Files** tab.
2. Open the Map File you want to create as a transfer file.
3. Click **File**, click **Transfer**, and then click **Create**. The Create Transfer File dialog box displays.
4. In the File Name text box, type the desired file name.
   Note: Transfer files have .dmt extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files* directory by default. Change the location now if you want to save your transfer file to another directory.
5. Click **Create**. Your file is created and saved in the specified location.

To Maintain the Directory Structure When Creating a Transfer File with Hyperlinked Files

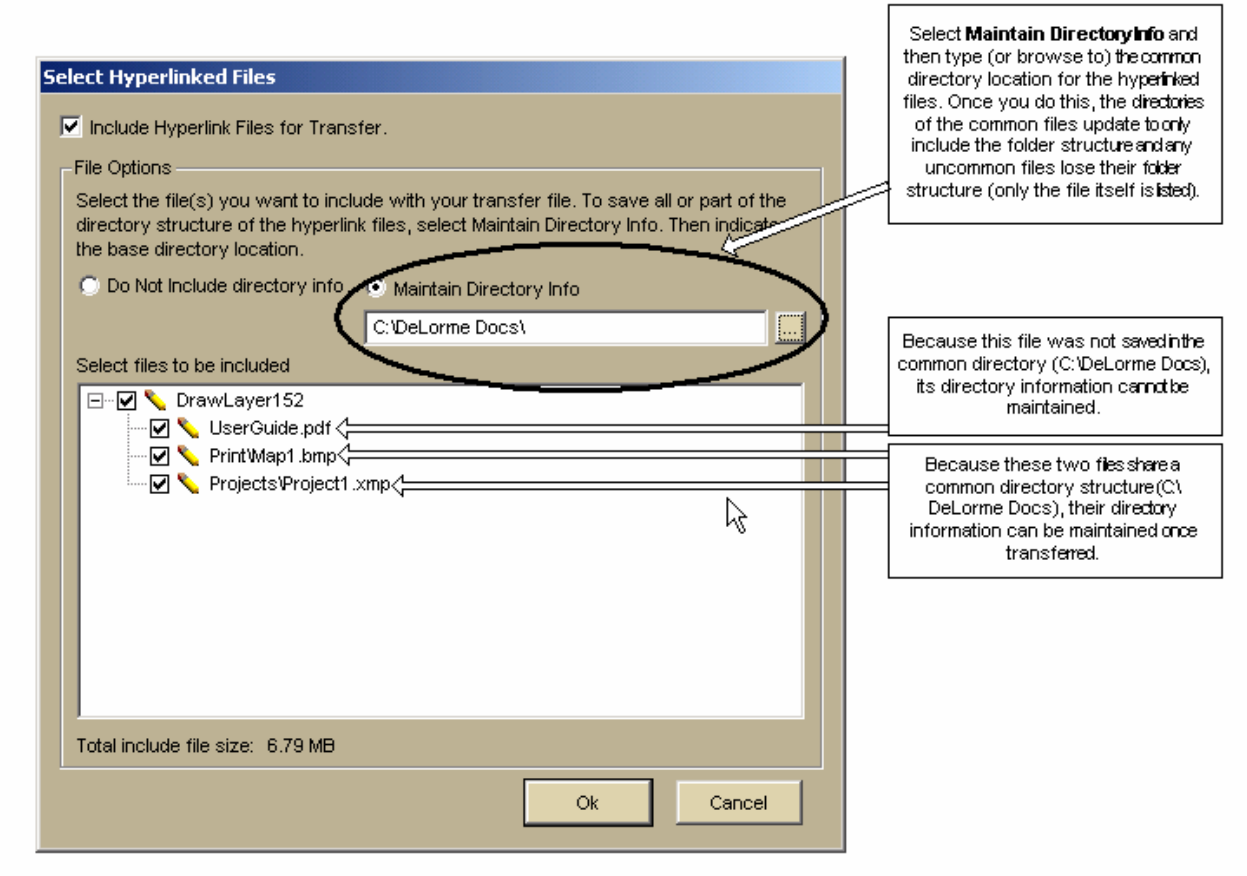
When you create a transfer file containing hyperlinked files, you can select to maintain part of the directory structure for files with at least a common drive location.

Use the following steps to create a transfer file with hyperlinked files.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab. The Map Files options display.
2. Open the Map File you want to create as a transfer file.
3. Click **File**, click **Transfer**, and then click **Create**. The following dialog box displays.



4. Verify the **Include Hyperlink Files for Transfer** check box is selected.
   Note: If you do not want to include hyperlink files in your transfer file, clear this check box and proceed to step 8.
5. Under File Options, select **Maintain Directory Info** to save the directory structure of the hyperlinked files.
   Note: If you do not want to save the directory structure of the hyperlinked files, select Do Not Include Directory Info and proceed to step 8.
6. Type the common base directory location of the hyperlinked files up until the folder location that you want to maintain in the available text box.
   OR
   Click the browse button and browse to the common base directory location.



7. Under Select Files to Be Included, clear the check box(es) next to the files you do not want to include in your transfer file.
8. Click **OK**. The Create Transfer File dialog box displays.
9. In the File Name text box, type the desired file name.
10. Click **Create**. Your file is created and saved in the specified location.

Note: When this file is imported and the files are saved, there will be two folders: Print and Projects (each containing one file) and a single file (UserGuide.pdf). The default location for imported transfer file attachments is *C:\DeLorme Docs\Transfer Files*.

Importing Transfer Files

A Map File is made up of several different files; for example route, draw, and waypoint files. A Map File and its contents can be packaged into a single file, called a transfer file, which facilitates e-mailing or copying. You can also import transfer files, allowing you to share your Map Files with other Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus users.
This topic describes the steps necessary to import a transfer file with or without attached hyperlink files. When a transfer file with hyperlinked files is created, the user can select to maintain the directory information of common

files. By doing this, the recipient of the transfer file can keep a similar directory structure as the creator. This is helpful when a transfer file is shared and updated between users.

Transfer files do not transfer map data.

To Import a Transfer File

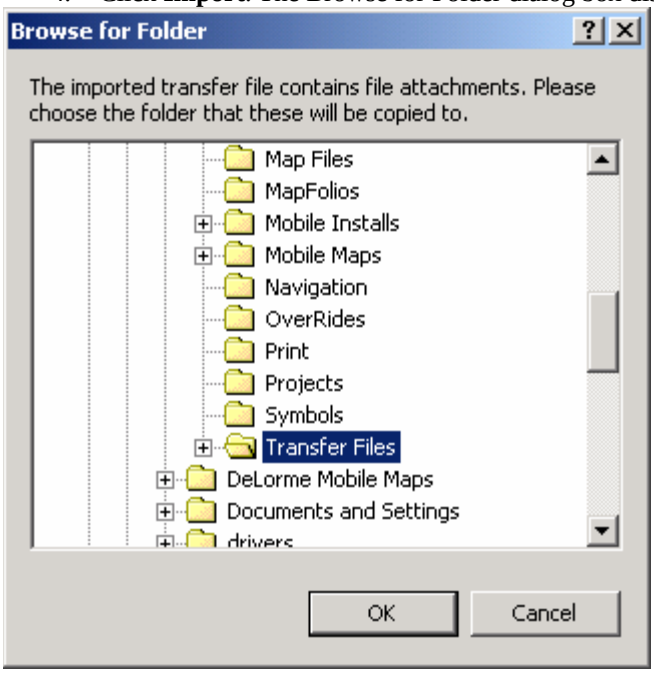
Use the following steps to import a Map File transfer file, including transfer files that have been e-mailed to you by other DeLorme users.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab.
2. Click **File**, click **Transfer**, and then click **Import**. The Import Transfer File dialog box displays.
   Note: The *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files* directory displays by default. Browse to another location as needed. Transfer files have .dmt extensions
3. Click the desired file to select it. The name displays in the File Name text box.
4. Click **Import** to finish the import process. The imported Map File opens and displays in the map view.
   Note: A new Map File is created and its referenced files are stored in their respective *C:\DeLorme Docs* folders.

To Import a Transfer File with Hyperlinked Files

Use the following steps to import a Map File transfer file which includes hyperlinked file attachments.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab.
2. Click **File**, click **Transfer**, and then click **Import**. The Import Transfer File dialog box displays.
   Note: The *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files* directory displays by default. Browse to another location as needed. Transfer files have .dmt extensions
3. Click the desired file to select it. The name displays in the File Name text box.
4. Click **Import**. The Browse for Folder dialog box displays.



5. Select the folder where you want to save the hyperlinked files. *C:\DeLorme Docs\Transfer Files* is the default location.
6. Click **OK**. The imported Map File opens and displays in the map view.

E-mailing a Transfer File

A Map File is made up of several different files; for example route, draw, and waypoint files. A Map File and its contents can be packaged into a single file, called a transfer file, which facilitates e-mailing or copying. You can also import transfer files, allowing you to share your Map Files with other Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus users.

Transfer files do not transfer map data.

To E-mail a Transfer File

This procedure creates an attachment file, but does not permanently save any file to *C:\DeLorme Docs\Map Files*. Use the following steps to e-mail a transfer file.

1. Click the **Map Files** tab.
2. Open the Map File you want to e-mail as a transfer file.
3. Click **File**, click **Transfer**, and then click **E-mail**. A transfer file is created and your e-mail program opens with the transfer file included as an attachment.
4. Address, add any additional message, and then send the mail according to the protocol of your e-mail program.

Exchanging Objects With a Palm OS® Device Overview

Using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can receive routes, waypoints, and draw files from a Palm OS handheld device or send maps, waypoints, routes points, route directions, draw points to a Palm OS device.

Once you have sent objects to your Palm OS device, you must perform a Hotsync operation to view the files on the device.

Sending a Handheld Map to a Palm OS® Device

You can send maps you have cut using the Handheld Export tab to your Palm OS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send a Handheld Map

Use the following steps to send a handheld map to a Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Handheld Map** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Under Source, select the map you want to send to your handheld device from the Handheld Map drop-down list. All of the maps saved in the specified location display in the list.
   Note: If you want to view maps saved in an alternate location, click the browse button and browse to the desired location. Then, select the desired map from the Handheld Map drop-down list.
7. Select the user you want to send the map to from the User drop-down list.
8. Click **Prepare for Sync**. A confirmation displays. Click **OK** to return to the Exchange Wizard.
9. Repeat steps 6–8 for each map you want to send.
10. Click **Finish**. The exported map is available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Route Information to Your Palm OS® Device

Using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can send route points or route directions to your Palm OS device.

To Send Route Points

Use the following steps to send route points to your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.

3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Route Points** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the route file which contains the route points you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeats steps 6–7 for each route file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The route points are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

To Send Route Directions

Use the following steps to send route directions to your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Route Directions** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the route file which contains the route directions you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
7. Select the User Profile the route file will sync to from the User drop-down list.
8. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
9. Repeat steps 6–8 for each route file you wan to send to your device.
10. Click **Finish**. The route directions are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Draw Points to Your Palm OS® Device

Using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can send draw points to your Palm OS device.

To Send Draw Points

Use the following steps to send draw points to your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Draw Points** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the draw file you want to send to your device from the Draw File drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for every draw file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The draw points are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Waypoints to Your Palm OS® Device

You can send waypoints to your Palm OS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Waypoints

Use the following steps to send waypoints to your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.

3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **User Map Data - Waypoints** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the waypoint file you want to send to your device from the Waypoint File drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for every draw file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The waypoints are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Receiving a Route From Your Palm OS® Device

You can receive a route created on your Palm OS device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive a Route From Your Palm OS Device

Use the following steps to receive a route from your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **Route** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Select **Route** from the Save As drop-down list to save your route as a route file.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Select the route file on the device that you want to receive.
8. Select the route file you want to add the route information to. If you want to create a new route file, select **New** from the Route drop-down list and type the new route name in the available text box.
9. Click **Receive From Device**.
10. Repeats steps 7–9 for each route file you want to receive.
11. Click **Finish**. The route information displays in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Receiving Waypoints From Your Palm OS® Device

You can receive waypoints created on your Palm OS device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive Waypoints From Your Palm OS Device

Use the following steps to receive waypoints from your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **Waypoints** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. From the Save As drop-down list, select to save the waypoints as a **Draw File** or **User Map Data - Waypoints**.
6. Click **Next**.
7. If you selected to save your waypoints as a Draw File, select the draw file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Draw File drop-down list. If you want to create a new draw file, select New from the Draw File drop-down list and type the new draw file name in the available text box.
   OR
   If you selected to save your waypoints as User Map Data - Waypoints, select the waypoint file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Waypoint File drop-down list. If you want to create a new waypoint file, select New from the Waypoint File drop-down list and type the new waypoint file name in the available text box.
8. Click **Receive From Device**.
9. Repeats steps 7–8 for each waypoint file you want to receive.

10. Click **Finish**. The waypoint information displays in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Receiving a GPS Log From Your Palm OS Device

You can receive GPS logs created on your Palm OS device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive GPS Logs From Your Palm OS Device

Use the following steps to receive GPS logs from your Palm OS device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Palm OS**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **GPS Logs** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the GPS log you want to receive from the GPS Log drop-down list.
7. Click **Receive From Device**.
8. Repeats steps 6–7 for each GPS log file you want to receive.
9. Click **Finish**.

Exchanging Objects with a Pocket PC Device Overview

Using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can receive routes, GPS logs, waypoints, and draw files from a Pocket PC device or send maps, routes points, route directions, waypoints, and draw points to a Pocket PC device.

Before you can exchange objects with a Pocket PC device, you must ensure that the Files option is selected in Microsoft® ActiveSync. To verify you have the Files option selected in ActiveSync, from the **Tools** menu click **Options**, click the **Sync Options** tab, and verify the Files check box is selected.

Sending a Handheld Map to a Pocket PC Device

You can send maps you have cut using the Handheld Export tab to your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send a Handheld Map

Use the following steps to send a handheld map to a Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Handheld Map** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Under Source, select the map you want to send to your handheld device from the Handheld Map drop-down list. All of the maps saved in the specified location display in the list.
   Note: If you want to view maps saved in an alternate location, click the browse button and browse to the desired location. Then, select the desired map from the Handheld Map drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**. A confirmation displays. Click **OK** to return to the Exchange Wizard.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for each map you want to send.
9. Click **Finish**. The exported map is available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Route Information to Your Pocket PC Device

Using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can send route points or route directions to your Pocket PC device.

To Send Route Points

Use the following steps to send route points to your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Route Points** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the route file which contains the route points you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeats steps 6–7 for each route file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The route points are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

To Send Route Directions

Use the following steps to send route directions to your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Route Directions** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the route file which contains the route directions you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for each route file you wan to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The route directions are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Draw Points to Your Pocket PC Device

You can send draw points to your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Draw Points

Use the following steps to send draw points to your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **Draw Points** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the draw file you want to send to your device from the Draw File drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for every draw file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The draw points are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending a GPS Log to Your Pocket PC Device

You can send GPS logs you have created using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard.

To Send a GPS Log

Use the following steps to send a GPS log to a Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **GPS Log** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Under Source, select the GPS log you want to send to your handheld device from the GPS Log drop-down list. All of the logs saved in the specified location display in the list.
   Note: If you want to view logs saved in an alternate location, click the browse button and browse to the desired location. Then, select the desired log from the GPS Log drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**. A confirmation displays. Click **OK** to return to the Exchange Wizard.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for each GPS log you want to send.
9. Click **Finish**. The GPS log is available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Sending Waypoints to Your Pocket PC Device

You can send waypoints to your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Waypoints

Use the following steps to send waypoints to your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Send to Device**.
4. Select **User Map Data - Waypoints** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the waypoint file you want to send to your device from the Waypoint File drop-down list.
7. Click **Prepare for Sync**.
8. Repeat steps 6–7 for every waypoint file you want to send to your device.
9. Click **Finish**. The waypoints are available on your handheld device after your next synchronization operation.

Receiving a Route From Your Pocket PC Device

You can receive a route created on your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive a Route From Your Pocket PC Device

Use the following steps to receive a route from your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **Route** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Select **Route** from the Save As drop-down list to save your route as a route file.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Select the route file on the device that you want to receive.
8. Select the route file you want to add the route information to. If you want to create a new route file, select **New** from the Route drop-down list and type the new route name in the available text box.
9. Click **Receive From Device**.
10. Repeats steps 7–9 for each route file you want to receive.
11. Click **Finish**. The route information displays in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Receiving Waypoints From Your Pocket PC Device

You can receive waypoints created on your Pocket PC receiver using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive Waypoints From Your Pocket PC Device

Use the following steps to receive waypoints from your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **Waypoints** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. From the Save As drop-down list, select to save the waypoints as a **Draw File** or **User Map Data - Waypoints**.
6. Click **Next**.
7. If you selected to save your waypoints as a Draw File, select the draw file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Draw File drop-down list. If you want to create a new draw file, select New from the Draw File drop-down list and type the new draw file name in the available text box.
   OR
   If you selected to save your waypoints as User Map Data - Waypoints, select the waypoint file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Waypoint File drop-down list. If you want to create a new waypoint file, select New from the Waypoint File drop-down list and type the new waypoint file name in the available text box.
8. Click **Receive From Device**.
9. Repeats steps 7–8 for each waypoint file you want to receive.
10. Click **Finish**. The waypoint information displays in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Receiving a GPS Log From Your Pocket PC Device

You can receive GPS logs created on your Pocket PC device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive GPS Logs From Your Pocket PC Device

Use the following steps to receive GPS logs from your Pocket PC device.

1. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
2. Under Device Type, select **Pocket PC**.
3. Select **Receive from Device**.
4. Select **GPS Logs** from the Object Type drop-down list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Select the GPS log you want to receive from the GPS Log drop-down list.
7. Click **Receive From Device**.
8. Repeats steps 6–7 for each GPS log file you want to receive.
9. Click **Finish**.

Draw

Draw Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add draw objects, such as routable roads, waypoints, tracks, text, symbols, MapNotes, images, lines, arcs, splines, circles, polygons, and rectangles to your map with the tools provided under the Draw tab. You can save draw objects in a single draw file or in multiple draw files. Draw files can be viewed individually or with other draw files.

What is a Draw File?

Imagine a draw file as a sheet of glass laying on top of your map. You can add various objects to the draw file to help enhance or pinpoint specific areas on the map, but these objects do not become part of the map. They exist in a draw file which overlays the map.

You can create more than one draw file and overlay one on top of the other while still viewing the map beneath (see *Editing/Locking Draw Files* on page 92).

When a draw file is cleared or deleted, the objects in the draw file do not display or they are deleted along with the draw file. When draw files are created and saved, they are saved within the current map file.

- Draw files created in a particular map file can be displayed only if that map file is currently displaying. For example, if DrawLayer27 is created in a map file named *Yarmouth Zoom 14* only, DrawLayer27 does not display if a map file named *Old Port* is currently displaying.
- Draw files can be added to multiple map files.
- Routable roads, tracks, and waypoints are not tied to a map file (they do not change even when a map file is changed).

What Are Draw Objects?

Draw objects are those objects you add to a draw file with the tools provided in the Draw tab. Draw objects consist of line, area, or point objects. Draw objects can be copied, moved, deleted, added to other draw files, and added to another map file.

For more information, see *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93.

What are Line Objects?

Line objects are those objects consisting of line segments and points, such as:

- Routable Roads
- Tracks
- Lines
- Arcs
- Splines

For more information, see *Line Objects Overview* on page 99.

What are Area Objects?

Area objects are those objects consisting of one or more closed line objects, such as:

- Polygons
- Rectangles
- Circles

For more information, see *Area Objects Overview* on page 108.

What are Point Objects?

Point objects consist of one anchor point attached to either a waypoint, symbol, MapNote, image, or text label. The anchor point is the pixel position on the symbol which corresponds to the geographic coordinate of the point selected on the map when the symbol is placed.

For more information, see *Point Objects Overview* on page 112.

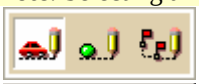
Hidden Draw Tools

The Draw tab provides tools which allow you to add routable roads, waypoints, tracks, lines (straight lines, arcs, and splines), shapes (polygons, rectangles, and circles), MapNotes, text labels, images, and symbols to a draw file. Some of these tools exist as hidden tools available in pull-out menus.

To View the Hidden Draw Tools

Five draw tool options provide pull-out menus with hidden tools. These draw tools each have a small arrow at the bottom-right of the draw tool button as shown in this sample  .
Use the following steps to view the hidden draw tools.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Click and hold one of the current visible tools below to display and select one of the options.
   Note: Selecting a hidden tool from a pull-out menu changes the default option.


Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks Tool


Line/Arc/Spline Tool


Polygon/Rectangle/Circle Tool


Symbol/Image Tool


MapNote/Text Label Tool

Exporting Draw Files to Text Files

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to export draw files as text files. Draw objects exported to text files contain coordinate information for each line, area, or point object. These text files can be opened in other DeLorme products.

When draw objects are converted to text files, each object is represented by coordinate positions within the text file.

To Export Draw Files to Text Files

Use the following steps to export an existing draw file to a text file.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file you want to export.
   OR
   Create a new draw file for exporting.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area. A check mark in the check box next to the file name in the file list indicates the file displaying on the map. All active files are selected in the Active column.
4. Select the draw file you wish to export from the file list.
5. Click **Export**. The Export Draw File dialog box displays.
6. Browse to a directory in which to save the file or use the default destination *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw*.
7. Type a name for the file in the File name text box. The default name is DrawExport.
8. Click **Save** to save the exported draw file.
9. Click **Done** to return to the main Draw tab dialog area.

Importing Files to Draw Files

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to import various types of files as draw files. The file items display as draw objects within the draw file.

If you import this type of file...	Which results from this source...	The following is imported...
Text File (.txt)	Solus® Mark File	Point objects displaying with the current symbol selection.
	Lat/Lon Text File	Point objects and annotation draw objects displaying with the current symbol and line style selections.
Address Book (.txt, .csv)	Address Book File*	Point objects and annotation draw objects displaying with the current symbol and line style selections.
Draw Layer Files	Topo USA® 2.0 (.ano)	Point objects and annotation draw objects displaying with the current symbol and line style selections.
MapDocs (.sa7, .sa8, .sa9, .mn5, .mn6, .mn7)	▪ Street Atlas USA® 7.0, 8.0, and 9.0. ▪ AAA Map'n'Go® 5.0, 6.0, and 7.0	Point objects and annotation draw objects displaying with the current symbol and line style selections.
GPS Log Files (*.gpl)	Any DeLorme product which supports GPS tracking.	Line object displaying with the current line preferences.

*** Note**: Address book text files must be:

- Comma or tab delimited.
- In the format: name, address, city, state, ZIP, phone.
- Less than 50 records long.

To Import Files

Use the following steps to import a file.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Using the chart above, verify the symbol, line style, and/or highlight color selection. These selections determine how your imported objects display.
4. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area.
5. Click **Import**. The Import Draw File dialog box displays.
6. Browse to the source folder of the desired file. The default directory is *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw*.
7. From the Files of type drop-down list, select the type of file you want to import.
8. Select the desired file from the Import Draw File dialog box and then click **Open**. The draw objects of the imported file display. A new draw file is automatically created for the imported file.
9. Click **Done** to return to the Draw dialog area.

Formatting a Text File to Import as a Draw File

Below are the formatting conventions (and examples of each) for creating a text file to be imported as a draw file.

Draw Object	Format	Example
Line	BEGIN LINE LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON END	BEGIN LINE 43.807801,-70.164440 43.807629,-70.163801 43.807211,-70.162746 43.806707,-70.163400 43.806696,-70.163905 43.807125,-70.164768 43.807801,-70.164440

Draw Object	Format	Example
		END
Spline	BEGIN SPLINE LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON END	BEGIN SPLINE 43.807801,-70.164440 43.807629,-70.163801 43.807211,-70.162746 43.806707,-70.163400 43.806696,-70.163905 43.807125,-70.164768 43.807801,-70.164440 END
Arc	BEGIN ARC LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON END	BEGIN ARC 43.807801,-70.164440 43.807704,-70.162775 43.807211,-70.162746 43.807430,-70.163644 END
Polygon Rectangle	BEGIN POLY LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON LAT, LON END	BEGIN POLY 43.808692,-70.165392 43.808692,-70.162493 43.806621,-70.162493 43.806621,-70.165392 43.808692,-70.165392 END
Circle	BEGIN CIRCLE LAT, LON, Radius END	BEGIN CIRCLE 43.807662,-70.163935,0.114611 END
Symbol	BEGIN SYMBOL LAT, LON, Name, Symbol Name END	BEGIN SYMBOL 43.807662,-70.163935,DeLorme, Blue Pin END
MapNote	BEGIN NOTE LAT, LON, Text END	BEGIN NOTE 43.807662,-70.163935,DeLorme END
Text Label	BEGIN TEXT LAT, LON, Text END	BEGIN TEXT 43.807662,-70.163935,DeLorme END

Finding a Symbol by Its Name

Within the Draw tab of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can attach a name to any symbol you add to your map. For more information on adding symbols to the map, see *Symbols: Adding, Editing, and Placing* on page 114.
You can use a name as a means to help locate a symbol you have already placed on a map using the QuickSearch feature under the Find tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. For example, if you name a symbol "My House" in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus when you placed it on the map, use the following steps for conducting a search on the unique symbol name.

To Find a Symbol by Its Name

Use the following steps to find a symbol by its name.

1. Click the **Find** tab.
2. Using QuickSearch, type the symbol name followed by the town and state abbreviation (for example, **My Office, Yarmouth, ME**) in the Search For text box.
3. Click **Search**. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus displays the closet matches in the list view to the right of the Search For text box. The symbol name displays in the Name column.

4. Double-click the item or select the item and click **Go To** to locate your selection on the map. The map view recenters on the item. A MapTag displays the symbol name at the symbol location.

Draw Files Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add draw objects, such as routable roads, waypoints, tracks, text, symbols, images, MapNotes, lines, arcs, splines, circles, polygons, and rectangles to your map with the tools provided under the Draw tab.

You can save draw objects in a single draw file or in multiple draw files. Draw files can be viewed individually or with other files.

Below are additional draw file facts:

- A draw file is automatically generated the first time you add a draw object to the map.
- As draw files are created, they are added to the current map file.
- Any draw file you create can be added to multiple map files.
- You can control the creation of new draw files in the draw file editing area.
- The draw file files are saved in *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw* under the default name DrawLayer#.an1, with # indicating the number order in which the file was created. You can rename draw files to better identify your specific information.
- You can have multiple draw files displaying at once while working on your map. Work can be done on one draw file at a time, while viewing other files beneath it. You can select different draw files to be the active, editable file from within the Draw tab. For more information, see *Editing/Locking Draw Files* on page 92.

Creating a New Draw File

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus creates five different types of draw files:

- **DrawLayer**—created when a line, arc, spline, circle, rectangle, polygon, symbol, MapNote, or text label is added to the map.
- **RoadLayer**—created when a routable road is added to the map.
- **WaypointLayer**—created when a waypoint is added to the map.
- **TrackLayer**—created when a track is added to the map.

A draw file is automatically created when you add a draw object to the map and there are no draw files (of that type) included in or contained in the current map file.

You can control the creation of new draw files in the draw file editing area.

Draw files are created in the currently selected map file.

To Create a New Draw File

Use the following steps to create a new draw file.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area. A selected check box next to the draw file's name in the file list indicates the file is displaying on the map.
   Note: The draw file editing area is categorized by draw file type (for example, all roadlayer files are grouped together in the list, all drawlayer files are grouped together, etc.).
3. Click **New** and then click **Draw**, **Road**, **Waypoint**, or **Track**. The new file is now the active draw file.
   Note: Each draw file type has an active layer.
4. Optional: If you want to rename the draw file:
   a. Right-click the desired draw file in the draw file editing area and then click **Rename**. A box displays around the file name.
      OR
      Click the desired draw file in the draw file editing area and then click it again. A box displays around the file name.
   b. Delete the existing name.
   c. Type the desired name.
   d. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.

5. Optional: If you want to ensure no changes are made to a particular draw file, select the **Lock** check box for that draw file in the draw file editing area.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Done** to return to the main Draw dialog area.

Saving a Draw File

After you have finished adding draw objects to a draw file, you can save them in a draw file that can be viewed or edited later. Any time you edit a draw file, click **Save** to save your changes.

To Save a New Draw File

Use the following steps to save a draw file.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Add objects to the map as desired.
3. Click **File**.
4. Click **Save**. Draw files are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Draw* directory by default with .an1 extensions.
5. Click **Done** to return to the main Draw dialog area.

If you have any unsaved file(s) when you exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, an Exit dialog box displays asking if, and what, you want to save. For more information, see *Exiting Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus* on page 6.

Deleting a Draw File

You can delete a draw file you have just created or one you have saved previously.

To Delete a Draw File

Use the following steps to delete a draw file from the current map file.

1. Open the existing map file which contains the draw file you want to delete.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area. A check mark in the check box next to the file name in the file list indicates the file is displaying on the map.
   Note: The draw file editing area is categorized by draw file type (for example, all roadlayer files are grouped together in the list, all drawlayer files are grouped together, etc.).
4. Select a draw file from the file list and then click **Delete** to delete the selected file. A Draw message box displays asking if you wish to delete the selected file.
5. Click **Yes** to delete the file from the current map file.
   OR
   Click **No** to retain the file.
6. Click **Done** to return to the Draw dialog area.

Editing/Locking Draw Files

You can edit the current active (editable) draw file. You can also lock a draw file, making it uneditable.

To Edit a Draw File

Use the following steps to edit a draw file.

1. Click the **Draw** tab.
2. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area.
3. Verify the draw file you want to edit is displaying on the map (a check mark in the check box next to the file name in the file list indicates the file is displaying on the map).
4. Click **Done** to return to the main Draw dialog area.
5. Click the Select tool and then click the draw file object on the map that you want to edit.

6. Click **File** and then click **Save** to save the changes you made to the draw file. To exit the draw file editing area, click **Done**.

To Lock a Draw File

Use the following steps to lock a draw file.

1. Click the **Draw** tab.
2. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area.
3. Select the **Lock** check box for each draw file you want to lock.
   Note: Clear the **Lock** check box to make changes to a draw file.
4. To exit the draw file editing area, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.

Hiding Draw Files

You can hide any draw files you have created. This removes from view all the draw objects in that file without permanently deleting them.

To Hide a Draw File

Use the following steps to hide a draw file.

1. Open the existing map file containing the draw file you want to hide.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Click **File** to open the draw file editing area.
   Note: The draw file editing area is categorized by draw file type (for example, all roadlayer files are grouped together in the list, all drawlayer files are grouped together, etc.).
4. Hide any files in the file list by clearing the check box next to the file name.
   - A draw file with a selected check box displays on the map.
   - A draw file with a cleared check box does not display on the map.
5. Click **Done** to return to the Draw dialog area.

Draw Objects Overview

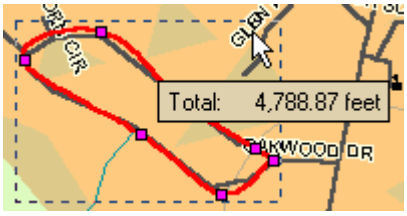
Draw objects added to a draw file contain points which give the object its shape or allow you to snap one object to another object. Points display and act in different ways within the various draw objects.

- **Points in Routable Roads, Tracks, Lines, Splines, and Polygons**

  Draw objects such as routable roads, tracks, lines, splines, and polygons consist of shape points and end points.

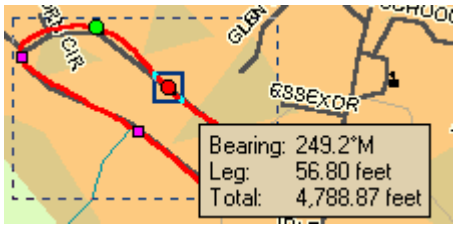
  - Shape points are the points you place on the map when creating the object. They give the object it's shape. When you select a draw object on the map, shape points display along the active object as small magenta squares.

    The line object below was drawn with the spline tool.

  - End points are the first and last points of individual line segments on a draw object. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active line, spline, or polygon:
    - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected line segment.
    - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected line segment.

  The same spline with end points indicating a selected spline segment.



Notes:

- When the start or last end point of the line segment within a line draw object is clicked and the Show Measurement check box is available (when using the Polygon or Line tool) and selected, a text box displays the bearing or angle of that point of the line, the length of the line segment (leg), and the total length of the entire line object on the map.
- When the start or end point of the line segment within a polygon draw object is clicked, a text box displays the bearing or angle of that point of the line, the length of the line segment (leg), and the total area of the polygon on the map.

- **Points in Rectangles, Circles, and Arcs**

  Draw objects such as rectangles, circles, and arcs also contain points, but they are treated differently.
  Rectangles—Contain shape points at the four corners, but the lines between the shape points contain no editable end points. When you click one of these shape points, a text box displays the width, height, and area of the rectangle on the map.
  Circles—Contain no shape points, but have a central point which does not display until you snap it (see Note below) to another object. Clicking the circle displays a central crosshair within the circle and a text box containing information on the area and radius of the circle on the map.
  Arcs—Contain three shape points. When you click any of the points, a text box displays the angle or bearing of the selected point, the radius of the arc, and the total length of the arc line on the map.
  Only the first and second points you placed on the map when creating the arc are treated as start and end points (i.e., show red or green when clicked). The central magenta shape point, or third point you placed, determines the shape of the arc.
  Note: For information on snapping a draw object to another draw object, see *Snapping Draw Objects* on page 97.

- **Points in Point Draw Objects**

  Point Objects, such as waypoints, symbols, and text, do not have shape or end points. Text label objects contain a point at the bottom center of the text label box and are only visible during a snap.

- **Points in MapNotes**

  MapNotes do not have shape or end points. They contain a point at the end of the text box anchor point. Clicking the MapNote displays a central crosshair at the anchor point.

Copying and Placing Draw Objects

You can copy any draw object you place on the map.

To Copy Draw Objects

Use the following steps to copy draw objects.

1. Open the existing map file which contains the draw object you want to copy.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. To copy a single draw object, click the Select tool  and then click the desired draw object on the map. A box displays around the active object.
   OR

   To copy multiple draw objects, click the Select tool  and then drag a box over the draw objects you want to copy.

4. To copy, press the CTRL+C keys on your keyboard.
5. To paste, press CTRL+V on your keyboard. The newly copied object is placed directly **on top of** the original (copied) object.
6. To move the copied object, use the table below.

If the draw object is a...	Then...
Line, Arc, Spline, Polygon, Rectangle, Circle, or MapNote	Press and hold the SHIFT key on your keyboard and drag the object to the desired location.
Symbol or Text	Drag the object to the desired location.

Tips:

- To undo the move of the pasted draw object, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.
- If you undo the first move of the pasted object, the object is placed back on top of the original (copied) object.
- You can copy and move a single object by selecting the draw object you want to copy, pressing CTRL on your keyboard, and dragging the draw object to the desired location.

Copying a Map Line to the Draw File

You can copy a line directly from the map to a draw file using right-click functionality. Map lines which can be copied to draw objects include segments of all types of roads and highways, railroads, powerlines, pipelines, rivers or streams, and grid lines.

To Copy a Map Line

Use the following steps to copy a map line to the draw file.

1. Pan the map and zoom to the desired data zoom level.
   OR
   Open the map file which has the desired map view.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Right-click the object on the map you want to bring into the draw file and then click **Manage Draw/Copy to Draw Object**. The object is copied into the draw file using the current line style selections.

Moving Draw Objects

You can move any draw object you place on the map under Draw from one location to another.

To Move Draw Objects

Use the following steps to move draw objects.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  and click the draw object you want to move. A box displays around the active object.

   Draw objects are moved in different ways:

If the object is a(n)...	Then...
Routable Road, Track, Line, Arc, Spline, Polygon, Rectangle, or Circle	Press and hold the SHIFT key on the keyboard and drag the object to the desired location. OR Press the arrow keys on your keyboard to move the object up, down, right, or left.
Symbol, or Text	Press the arrow keys on your keyboard to move the

If the object is a(n)...	Then...
	object up, down, right, or left. OR Drag it to the desired location.
MapNote	To move the entire MapNote, press and hold the SHIFT key on the keyboard and drag the object to the desired location or position your cursor between the MapNote text and the anchor and drag the entire MapNote to the desired location. OR To move the MapNote's anchor, drag the MapNote's anchor to the desired location. OR To move the MapNote's text, drag the MapNote's text to the desired location.

Tip: To undo a draw object move, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

Notes: You can also move draw objects or their points by typing a new coordinate or distance and bearing/angle number within the corresponding text boxes.

- Type new coordinates and click **Apply** to move circles, symbols, text, and MapNotes. The whole object moves to the entered location. If you change the distance and bearing numbers, the object moves in relationship to the object's last location.
- Type new coordinates and click **Apply** to move individual end points (small red circles) in line segments in routable roads, lines, splines, polygons, rectangles, and arcs. If you change the distance and bearing numbers of the individual points (not recommended for rectangles), the end point's distance and bearing/angle change in relationship to the start point of the segment.

Deleting Draw Objects

Once you have placed a draw object on a draw file, you can delete the object. You can also delete multiple or all draw objects in the active draw file.

To Delete One Draw Object

Use the following steps to delete a draw object.

1. Open the existing map file which contains the draw object you want to delete.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired draw object on the map to select it. A box displays around the selected object.
5. Click **Delete** in the Draw dialog area.
   OR
   Press the DELETE key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Right-click on the object and then click **Manage Draw/Delete Draw Object**.
   Tip: To bring back the last draw object you deleted, click **Undo** to undo the last action (you can undo approximately 200 events in a single map file).

To Delete Multiple Draw Objects

Use the following steps to delete several draw objects.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Edit an existing draw file.

3. To select multiple draw objects, click the Select tool  , click the first draw object on the map to select it, and then press and hold the SHIFT key on your keyboard while clicking any additional draw object(s) you want to delete. A box displays around each selected object.
   OR
   To select multiple draw objects, click the Select tool  , drag a box over the draw objects you want to delete.
4. Click the **Delete** button in the Draw dialog area.
   OR
   Press the DELETE key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Right-click on the object and then click **Manage Draw/Delete Draw Object**.

   A message box displays asking if you want to delete the draw objects from the current file.
   - If you click **Yes**, all selected draw objects in the file are deleted.
     Note: You cannot undo this action.
   - If you click **No**, no objects are cleared from the file.

To Delete All Draw Objects

To delete all draw objects from an unsaved draw file, click **Clear All** in the Draw dialog area. A message box displays asking if you want to clear all draw objects from the current file.

- If you click **Yes**, all draw objects in the file are cleared.
  Note: You cannot undo this action.
- If you click **No**, no objects are cleared from the file.

Snapping Draw Objects

You can snap any draw object to the exact coordinates of a point in another draw object. You can also snap the central shape point of an arc to another object.

To turn the snapping feature off, press the ALT key on the keyboard while dragging the draw object.

To Snap a Draw Object to the Coordinates of Another Object

Use the following steps to snap a draw object to the coordinates of another draw object.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Edit an existing draw file.
3. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired draw object on the map. A box displays around the active object. Shape points display as small, magenta squares.
4. Select an end point from any of the line segments within the draw object. It displays as a red or green circle.
5. Drag the point to:
   - Any other shape point within a line, spline, polygon, arc, or rectangle.
   - The center point of a circle.
   - The anchor of a symbol.
   - The base point of a text label.
   - The text box anchor point of a MapNote.

   When you drag your shape point over a point on the desired draw object, a yellow diamond defines the snap point  . Release the point you dragged when the snap point displays. The active draw object is then snapped to the other object's point coordinate.

   Tip: To undo a draw object snap, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

   Note: Do not snap one end point of an arc to the other end point in the same arc.

To Snap the Central Shape Point of an Arc to Another Object

Use the following steps to snap the central shape point of the arc to another object.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired arc on the map. A box displays around the active object. Shape points display as small, magenta squares.
3. While pressing the SHIFT key on the keyboard, drag the center point of the arc line over a point on the desired draw object until the snap point (the yellow diamond) displays.
4. Release the arc. It is snapped to the other object's point coordinate.

Adding Points to Draw Objects

You can add points to routable road, line, spline, and polygon draw objects in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to change the shape of the object.

To Add Points to Draw Objects

Use the following steps to add points to add points to routable roads, lines, splines, and polygons.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. In the Draw tab, click the Select tool  , and then click the draw object you want to edit. A box displays around the line indicating it is active. The shape points of the draw objects display as small, magenta squares.
4. Click the line between two shape points in the object and drag. A new point is created as well as a new line segment within the object. The new segment displays with it's first and last end points, as well as a text box indicating the new point's bearing or angle, length of the new segment (leg), and total object's length on the map.
   Tip: To undo the addition of the point to the draw object, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects

You can delete points from routable road, track, line, spline, and polygon draw objects in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to change the shape of the object.

To Delete Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects

Use the following steps to delete points and line segments from draw objects.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  and click the draw object you want to edit. A dotted-line box displays around the line indicating it is active. The shape points of the linear objects display as small, magenta squares.
5. Select the desired shape point. The point displays as either a green or red end point depending upon the line segment it is associated with.
6. Click **Delete** in the Draw display area.
   OR
   Press the DELETE key on your keyboard. The point is deleted, as well as the line segment within the draw object which was associated with that point.
   Tip: To undo the addition of the point to the draw object, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

Labeling a Draw Object

You can label any draw object created in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Once you label a draw object, you can search for it using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the draw object label in any of the routing fields in the Route tab.

To Label a Draw Object

See the labeling procedures below for each of the draw objects.

For this Draw Object...	Use this labeling procedure...
Routable Roads	Type the name of the street in the text box available in the Draw dialog area.
Arcs Circles Lines Polygons Rectangles Splines Tracks Waypoints	1. Place the object on the map. 2. Using the select tool, click the draw object once. A gray box displays around the draw object. 3. Click the draw object again. A text box displays. 4. Type the label name in the text box and then press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
Images MapNotes Symbols Text Labels Waypoints	1. Place the object on the map. The URL/Label text box displays. 2. Type the label for your draw object in the Label section of the text box. **Note**: When viewing a hyperlinked draw object on the map, the object will display as an active hyperlink. If you want to click on the object without opening the hyperlink, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you click the draw object.

Line Objects

Line Objects Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add line objects to a draw file in your current map file. Line objects are those objects consisting of line segments and points. Most of the line object tools are hidden draw tools. Hidden draw tools are those which have a small arrow at the bottom-right of the draw tool symbol as shown in this sample  . Once you have created a line object it can be edited (including reshaping or changing line color or width), copied, moved, or deleted at any time. The following table lists the line objects you can add and the suggested uses of each.

Linear Object	Tool Used	Suggested Use
Routable Roads		Add routable road lines point-by-point to a road layer, then incorporate these roads into a route network when you create a route in the Route tab.
Tracks		Use the Track tool to add tracks to the map. **Note**: Tracks can be downloaded from a GPS receiver.
Lines		Use lines to mark boundaries or to add railroads or utility lines. Lines can be drawn with varied line styles, weights, and colors including lines which reflect actual map line types.
Arcs		Use arcs to add curved line features to a draw file. Arcs can be drawn with varied line styles, weights, and colors, including lines which reflect actual map line types.
Splines		Use splines to add trails or any other map feature which contains curves. Splines can be drawn with varied line colors, weights, and styles including lines which reflect actual map line types.

Routable Roads: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

The Routable Roads tool of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add a new road to a road layer in the currently selected map file. Any new roads you add can then be incorporated into a route when you create a route.

- You must be at data zoom level 11-0 or greater when adding roads with the Routable Roads tool.
- Five draw tool options provide pull-out menus with hidden tools.

To Draw Routable Roads

Use the following steps to add routable roads to a road layer.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new road layer or edit an existing road layer.
4. Click and hold the Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks tool to view its hidden options. Select the Routable Roads tool  . The mouse pointer displays the line symbol.
5. Type the name of the road you want to add in the Road Name text box.
   Note: Name each routable road you add so you can locate it using the find feature.
6. Hover the mouse pointer over existing roads to display the yellow diamond symbol  . The yellow diamond symbol indicates where on an existing road the point for your new road will connect (connection point).
   Notes:
   - It is necessary for the new road to be connected to an existing non-limited access road for routing on the new road to occur.
   - Each time you intersect an existing road, hover the mouse over the road to display the yellow diamond symbol and click to create a connection point before continuing to draw. If you draw the line over the road without creating a connection point, routing along the intersection cannot occur.
7. Once you have located the connection point for your new road, click the map to place the first point. Click point-to-point or drag to add the new road to the road layer. The road displays as a local road feature. The following information is available as you add each point in your road if the Show Measurement option is selected.
   - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes.
   - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
8. To finish the line draw for the new road, enter the last point on the map screen and click **Done**. The new road displays on the map with the name you typed in the Road Name text box.
   Note: You may also finish the line draw by pressing the ENTER key on your keyboard or double-clicking while entering the last point of the line.

If you did not type a name in the Road Name text box before drawing your road, you can label the road at any time. For information on adding or editing the text on a routable road, see To Edit a Routable Road Line below.

To Edit a Routable Road Line

Once you have added a routable road to a road layer, you can edit the shape of the road or the text label on the road. Use the following steps to edit the shape of a routable road.

1. Open the map file containing the road layer with the routable road you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the routable road you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the routable road line you want to edit.
   - A box displays around the selected line.
   - The shape points used to create the line display as small, magenta squares.
5. Perform any of the following edits to the routable road:
   - Edit any label on the routable road line by selecting the line twice, then typing the label in the text box which displays next to the line.
     OR
     Select the routable road line and edit the label in the Road Name text box in the Draw tab dialog area.
   - Reshape the line by dragging any of the points in the line to a new location. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active line:

- A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected line segment.
- A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected line segment.

- Select the **Coordinate** or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
  Notes:
  - You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.
  - You can also delete points and line segments from or add points to a line. For more information on points, deleting points and line segments, and adding points, see the following topics:
    - *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93
    - *Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects* on page 98
    - *Adding Points to Draw Objects* on page 98

6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place a Routable Road at a Specific Location

You can also place a routable road line at a specific coordinate location. Use the following steps to place your routable road.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks tool to view its hidden options. Select the Routable Roads tool  .
4. Select the **Coordinate** option, or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box.
5. Click **Apply** and repeat the procedure for the second point. The routable road line displays on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
   OR
   After placing the first point coordinate, move your pointer to the map screen and place the other points by hand by clicking on the screen.
6. You can then place additional points, lines, or other draw objects on the map in reference to the first line by entering a specific distance and bearing into the corresponding text boxes and clicking **Apply**.

- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose or the white hands along the map edges to scroll the map.
- To delete all routable roads from a draw file, click the Routable Roads tool  and then click **Clear All**.

Editing a Track

Once you have downloaded a track from a GPS receiver, you can edit the track on the map using the track tool  .

To Edit a Track

Use the following steps to edit a track.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the track you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the track you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.

4. Click the Select tool  and then click the track you want to edit.
    - A box displays around the selected track.
    - The shape points used to create the line display as small, magenta squares.
5. Change any of the track style, color, or weight options of the existing track.
   OR
   Change the track to a map line feature by clicking **Map** and then selecting the desired map track option.
    - Edit any label on a track by clicking the Select tool, selecting the line twice, then typing the label in the text box which displays next to the track.
    - Reshape the track by dragging any of the points in the line to a new location. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active line:
        - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected track segment.
        - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected track segment.
    - Select the **Coordinate** or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
      Notes:
        - You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.
        - You can also delete points and line segments from or add points to a track. For more information on points, deleting points and line segments, and adding points, see the following topics:
            - *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93
            - *Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects* on page 98
            - *Adding Points to Draw Objects* on page 98
6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

Lines: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add custom lines to a draw file. You can adjust the line style, color, weight, and/or display it with map line features.

To Draw a Line

Draw a line point-by-point with each click of the mouse or drag to create a free-hand line on the map.
Use the following steps to draw a line.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Line tool  .
5. Select a line style from the Style drop-down list.
6. Click the line color button (next to the Style drop-down list) to select a line color.
7. If available, select a line width from the Width drop-down list.
   Note: The Width option is not available for all line styles.
8. If available, select the Highlight check box to make your line appear translucent on the map.
   Note: The Highlight option is not available for all line styles.
9. Select the **Show Measurement** check box to display information about the points on the map as you draw the line. As you add each point, a text box displays next to your pointer indicating the bearing or angle, leg (line segment) length, and total length of the whole line on the map.
   Note: Labels display when end points are clicked if the Show Measurement check box is selected.

10. Click the map to designate the start and end points of each line segment.
    OR
    Drag your cursor on the map. The line displays as a squiggly line.
    - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the line options.
    - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
8. To finish the line, click the last point on the map screen and then click **Done**.
    OR
    Click the last point on the map screen and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
    OR
    Double-click the last point of the line.
9. To label your line, select the line twice, then type the label in the text box which displays next to the line.

To Edit a Line

Use the following steps to edit a line.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the line you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the line you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the line you want to edit.
    - A box displays around the selected line.
    - The shape points used to create the line display as small, magenta squares.

    Note: You can also edit multiple lines at once by dragging a box around the lines you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 5 will be made to all of the lines included in the box.
5. Change any of the line style, color, or width (if available) options of the existing line.
    OR
    You can:
    - Edit any label on a line by selecting the line twice, then typing the label in the text box which displays next to the line.
    - Reshape the line by dragging any of the points in the line to a new location. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active line:
        - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected line segment.
        - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected line segment.
    - Select the **Coordinate** option or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
      Notes:
        - You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.
        - You can also delete points and line segments from or add points to a line. For more information on points, deleting points and line segments, and adding points, see the following topics:
            - *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93
            - *Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects* on page 98
            - *Adding Points to Draw Objects* on page 98
6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
    OR
    Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
    OR
    Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place a Line at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a line.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Line tool  .
4. Determine the line, style, width (if available) and color for your line.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box.
6. Click **Apply** and repeat the procedure for the second point. The line displays on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
   OR
   After placing the first point coordinate, move your pointer to the map screen and place the other points by hand by clicking on the screen.
7. You can then place additional points, lines, or other draw objects on the map in reference to the first line by entering a specific distance and bearing into the corresponding text boxes and clicking **Apply**.

Arcs: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add arcs to a draw file. You can adjust the line style, color, weight, and or display it with map line features.

To Draw an Arc

An arc is created by entering only three points on the map. The first and second points determine the distance of the first arc base from the last arc base. The third point, placed between the first two, determines the radius of the arc and fixes the arc in place.
Use the following steps to draw an arc.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Arc tool  .
5. Select an arc style from the Style drop-down list.
6. Click the arc color button (next to the Style drop-down list) to select a color for your arc.
7. If available, select an arc width from the Width drop-down list.
   Note: The Width option is not available for all arc styles.
8. If available, select the Highlight check box to make your arc appear translucent on the map.
   Note: The Highlight option is not available for all arc styles.
9. Select the **Show Measurement** check box to display information about the points on the map as you draw the arc.
   - As you add the first and second points, a text box displays next to your pointer indicating the bearing or angle and total distance of the line between the two points on the map.
   - As you add the third point, a text box displays next to your pointer indicating the bearing or angle, radius of the arc, and total length of the entire arc line on the map.
10. Click the map to designate the start and end points of the arc.
    Note: The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the line options.
11. To finish the arc line draw, click the last point on the map screen and click **Done**.
    OR
    Click the last point on the map screen and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
    OR
    Double-click the last point of the arc line.

To Edit an Arc

Use the following steps to edit an arc.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the arc you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the arc you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.

4. Click the Select tool  and then click the arc line on the map. A box displays around the active line. The shape points used to create the line display as small, magenta squares, and the central radius lines appear as thin, black dashed lines meeting at a central crosshair.
   Note: You can also edit multiple arcs at once by dragging a box around the arcs you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 5 will be made to all of the arcs included in the box.
5. Change any of the line style, color, or width (if available) options of the existing line.
   OR
   You can:
   - Change the radius, bearing or angle, and length of the arc on the map by dragging one of the end points.
     - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the arc line.
     - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the arc line.
   - Change the radius and length of the arc on the map by dragging the central magenta shape point at the top of the arc.
     Notes:
     - If you want to decrease the radius and length of the arc by moving one of the base endpoints toward the other, you must first slide the central shape point toward the base endpoint which is not being moved. Then move the desired endpoint towards the stable endpoint.
     - For more information on points, see *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93.
   - Select the **Coordinate** option or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
     Note: The Distance and Bearing/Angle text options are available for the two base points of the arc only. When the central shape point of the arc is selected, the text options change from Distance and Bearing/Angle to Radius and Direction. These settings can also be edited.
6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place an Arc at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place an arc.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Arc tool  .
4. Determine the line, style, width, and color for your arc.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box.
   Note: Enter new numbers into Distance and Bearing/Angle text boxes for the two base points of the arc only. When the central shape point of the arc is selected, the text options change from Distance and Bearing/Angle to Radius and Direction. Enter the appropriate radius number and direction to change the radius for this point.
6. Click **Apply** and repeat the procedure for the second point. The arc displays on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
7. You can then place additional points, arcs, or other draw objects on the map in reference to the first arc by entering a specific distance and bearing into the corresponding text boxes and clicking **Apply**.

Splines: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add custom curved lines to a draw file to represent more curved map features or boundaries. You can adjust the line style, color, weight, and or display it with map line features.

To Draw a Spline

As you draw a spline, points are entered in much the same way as those entered when creating a line. The difference between a line and a spline is that when you enter each point, the line segment between the points curves instead of staying straight.

Use the following steps to draw a spline.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Spline tool  .
5. Select a spline style from the Style drop-down list.
6. Click the spline color button (next to the Style drop-down list) to select a line color.
7. If available, select a spline width from the Width drop-down list.
   Note: The Width option is not available for all spline styles.
8. If available, select the Highlight check box to make your spline appear translucent on the map.
   Note: The Highlight option is not available for all spline styles.
9. Select the **Show Measurement** check box to display information about the points on the map as you draw the spline. As you add each point, a text box displays next to your pointer indicating the bearing or angle, leg (line segment) length, and total length of the whole spline on the map.
10. Click the map to enter the start and end points of each line segment.
    - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the line options.
    - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
11. To finish the spline draw, click the last point on the map screen and click **Done**.
    OR
    Click the last point on the map screen and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
    OR
    Double-click the last point of the spline.

To Edit a Spline

Use the following steps to edit a spline.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the spline you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the spline you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the spline on the map. A box displays around the active spline and the shape points used to create the spline display as small, magenta squares.
   Note: You can also edit multiple splines at once by dragging a box around the splines you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 5 will be made to all of the splines included in the box.
5. Change any of the line style, color, or width (if available) options of the existing spline.
   OR
   You can:
   - Reshape the spline by dragging any of the points in the spline to a new location. Moving or deleting points on a spline reshapes the curve of the feature. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active spline:
     - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected line segment.
     - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected line segment.
   - Select the **Coordinate** option or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
     Notes:
     - You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.

- You can also delete points and line segments from or add points to a spline. For more information on points, deleting points and line segments, and adding points, see the following topics:
  - *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93
  - *Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects* on page 98
  - *Adding Points to Draw Objects* on page 98

6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place a Spline at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a spline.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Line/Arc/Spline tool to view its hidden options. Select the Spline tool  .
4. Determine the line, style, width (if available), and color for your spline.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box.
6. Click **Apply** and repeat the procedure for the second point. The spline displays on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
   OR
   After placing the first point coordinate, move your pointer to the map screen and place the other points by hand by clicking on the screen.
7. You can then place additional points, splines, or other draw objects on the map in reference to the first spline by entering a specific distance and bearing into the corresponding text boxes and clicking **Apply**.

Joining and Breaking Linear Objects

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can join two or more routable roads, tracks, lines, arcs, or splines into a single entity. You can also break routable roads, tracks, lines, or splines.

You cannot break arcs.

To Join

Use the following steps to join linear objects.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  , press and hold the SHIFT key on the keyboard, and select any lines, arcs, or splines you want to join.
   OR
   Click the Select tool  and drag a box around the linear objects you want to join.
   Notes: When joining the preceding types of line objects, you can mix and match lines, arcs, and splines. The result is always a line. However, when you join multiple splines, the resulting joined object is a spline.
5. Press CTRL+N on the keyboard. The selected lines are joined.
   Note: Any other objects selected during the multi-select process are ignored.

To Break

Use the following steps to break linear objects.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.

2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click the Select tool  and select the line object you want to break.
   - A box displays around the active line.
   - The shape points used to create the line display as small, magenta squares.
4. Click the shape point where you want to break the line and press CTRL+B on your keyboard. The line is broken into two segments at the designated point and each line can be edited separately.
   Note: It is important that you perform steps 3 and 4 consecutively. If you pan the map, use another tab, etc. between steps, you may need to repeat the steps again to break your linear object.

Area Objects

Area Objects Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add area draw objects to a draw file in your current map file. Area objects are those objects consisting of one or more closed line objects. Most of the area draw object tools are hidden draw tools. Hidden draw tools are those which have a small arrow at the bottom-right of the draw tool symbol as shown in this sample  .
Once you have created an area draw object it can be edited (including reshaping or changing line color or weight), copied, moved, or deleted at any time. The following table lists the area objects you can add and the suggested uses of each.

Area Object	Tool Used	Suggested Use
Polygons		Use polygons to designate water bodies, land boundaries, or any other irregular map feature. Obtain the area of the polygon by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.
Rectangles		Use rectangles to designate land boundaries or any other rectangular map feature. Obtain the area of the rectangle by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.
Circles		Use circles to designate circular map features. Obtain the area of the circle by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.

Circles: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add circles to a draw file.

To Draw a Circle

Use the following steps to draw a circle.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Circle tool  .
5. From the Fill drop-down list, select the fill style you want to apply to the circle.
6. Click the fill color button (to the right of the Fill drop-down list) to select the color for your fill style.
7. Select an outline style for your circle from the Outline drop-down list.
8. Click the outline color button to select a color for the outline of your circle.
9. Select the width for your circle outline from the Width drop-down list.
10. Select the **Show Measurement** check box to display area and radius information on the map as you draw the circle.
11. Click the location for the circle's center on the map and drag away from center to set the radius for the circle. Release as soon as the desired radius is achieved.
    The radius of the circle and the coordinates of the circle's center display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the circle fill option area.
    Note: Labels display when end points are clicked if the Show Measurement check box is selected.

12. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired circle on the map. A box displays around the circle indicating that it is active and a small crosshair indicates the center of the circle.
13. Click the circle again. A text box displays. Type the desired label in the text box and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.

Obtain the area of the circle by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.

To Edit a Circle

Use the following steps to edit a circle.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the circle you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the circle you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired circle on the map. A box displays around the circle indicating that it is active and a small crosshair indicates the center of the circle.
   OR
   To edit multiple circles, click the Select tool  and then drag a box around the circles that you want to edit.
5. Change the circle fill, outline, and/or width option.
   OR
   If you selected a single circle, drag one of the magenta squares around the circle to change the circle's size. The center of the circle remains in its original location.
6. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard to finish your edit.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place a Circle at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a circle.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Circle tool  .
4. Select the desired circle fill, outline, and/or width options.
5. Enter the desired coordinates for the circle's center into the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the desired radius for the circle into the radius text box.
7. Click **Apply**. The circle displays on the map at those coordinates with the desired radius.

Rectangles: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add filled rectangles to a draw file.

To Draw a Rectangle

Use the following steps to draw a rectangle.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Rectangle tool  .
5. From the Fill drop-down list, select the fill style you want to apply to the rectangle.
6. Click the fill color button (to the right of the Fill drop-down list) to select the color for your fill style.
7. Select an outline style for your rectangle from the Outline drop-down list.
8. Click the outline color button to select a color for the outline of your rectangle.

9. Select the width for your rectangle outline from the Width drop-down list.
10. Select **Show Measurement** to display information on the width, height, and area on the map as you draw the rectangle.
    Note: Labels display when end points are clicked if the Show Measurement check box is selected.
11. Click the location for the rectangle's upper-left corner on the map and drag away from the corner to set the width, height, and area for the rectangle. Release as soon as the desired size is achieved.
    - The coordinates of the upper-left corner point displays in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the fill options.
    - The distance and bearing/angle of the final corner point from the first corner point displays in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the fill options.

Obtain the area of the rectangle by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.

To Edit a Rectangle

Use the following steps to edit a rectangle.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the rectangle you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the rectangle you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays..
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired rectangle on the map. A dotted-line box displays around the rectangle indicating that it is active and the corner points display as small, magenta boxes.
   OR
   To edit multiple rectangles, click the Select tool  and then drag a box around the rectangles that you want to edit.
5. Change the rectangle fill, outline, and/or width option.
   OR
   If you selected to edit a single rectangle, click on one of the corner points of the rectangle and drag to change it's width, height, and area on the map.
6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard to finish your edit.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map.

To Place a Rectangle at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a rectangle.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Rectangle tool  .
4. Select the desired rectangle fill, outline, and/or width options.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option. Enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers for the rectangle's upper-left corner point into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the fill options box.
6. Click **Apply** and move your pointer to the map screen. A black line box appears on the screen outlining the width, height, and area of the desired rectangle. Click to lock the rectangle dimensions on the map. The completed rectangle displays on the map.

Polygons: Drawing, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add polygons to a draw file.

To Draw a Polygon

Use the following steps to draw a polygon.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Polygon tool  .
5. From the Fill drop-down list, select the fill style you want to apply to the polygon.
6. Click the fill color button (to the right of the Fill drop-down list) to select the color for your fill style.
7. Select an outline style for your polygon from the Outline drop-down list.
8. Click the outline color button to select a color for the outline of your polygon.
9. Select the width for your polygon outline from the Width drop-down list.
10. Select the **Show Measurement** check box to display information on the bearing or angle, leg (line segment) length between points, and area on the map as you draw the polygon.
    Note: Labels display when end points are clicked if the Show Measurement check box is selected.
11. Click the map to enter each point of the polygon.
    - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the fill options.
    - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
8. To finish the polygon, click the last point on the map screen and click **Done**
    OR
    Click the last point on the map screen and press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
    OR
    Double-click the last point of the line.

Obtain the area of the polygon by adding a detailed MapNote using the right-click function.

To Edit a Polygon

Use the following steps to edit a polygon.

1. Open the map file containing the draw file with the polygon you want to edit.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. If the polygon you want to edit is not in the active draw file, click **File** and select the desired draw file from the draw file dialog area. Then, click **Done**. The Draw dialog area displays.
4. Click the Select tool  and then click the desired polygon on the map. A box displays around the polygon indicating that it is active. Shape points display as small, magenta boxes.
    OR
    To edit multiple polygons, click the Select tool  and then drag a box around the polygons that you want to edit.
5. Change the polygon fill, width, and/or outline option.
    OR
    If you selected to edit a single polygon, click on one of the shape points of the polygon and drag to change its bearing or angle, the leg length, and polygon area on the map.
    - Reshape the polygon by dragging any of the points in the polygon to a new location. When you select a shape point of a line segment within an active polygon:
        - A small green circle indicates the start end point of the selected line segment.
        - A small red circle indicates the last end point of the selected line segment.

- Select the **Coordinate** option or the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option and edit their numbers. Click **Apply** to initiate the changes.
  Notes:
  - You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.
  - You can also delete points and line segments from or add points to a polygon. For more information on points, deleting points and line segments, and adding points, see the following topics:
    - *Draw Objects Overview* on page 93
    - *Deleting Points and Line Segments from Draw Objects* on page 98
    - *Adding Points to Draw Objects* on page 98

6. Click **Done** to finish your edit.
   OR
   Press the ENTER key on your keyboard to finish your edit.
   OR
   Click outside the object's active box on the map to finish your edit.

To Place a Polygon at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a polygon.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the Polygon/Rectangle/Circle tool to view its hidden options. Select the Polygon tool  .
4. Select the desired polygon fill, width, and/or outline options.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers for the first polygon point into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the fill options box.
6. Click **Apply** and repeat the procedure for the other points. The polygon displays on the map at those coordinates.
7. You can then place additional points, polygons, or other draw objects on the map in reference to a polygon point. Enter a specific distance and bearing into the corresponding text boxes and click **Apply**.

Point Objects Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add point draw objects to a draw file in your current map file. Point objects consist of one anchor point attached to either a symbol, MapNote, image, or text label. The anchor point is the pixel position on the symbol which corresponds to the geographic coordinate of the point selected on the map when the symbol is placed.
The point object tools are within one of the hidden draw tools. Hidden draw tools are those which have a small arrow at the bottom-right of the draw tool symbol as shown in this sample  .
Once you have added a point object to a draw file, it can be edited (name only), copied, moved, or deleted at any time. The following table lists the point objects you can add and the suggested uses of each.

Point Object	Tool Used	Suggested Use
Waypoints		Use the waypoints tool to label waypoints on a map. Waypoints can be uploaded to a GPS receiver or downloaded from a GPS receiver.
Symbols		Use symbols to identify certain areas on the map such as houses, monuments, or points of interest.
MapNotes		Use MapNotes to point to and label a specific area on the map.
Text Labels		Use text labels to name features or give details about features on the map. **Note**: Text labels do not offer border or fill colors. To make your object name more noticeable, change the font size or font color.
Images		Use the image tool to add, edit, or place .bmp, .jpg, and .gif images on the map.

XSym lets you create and edit your own custom symbols which can then be added to maps within DeLorme mapping applications. For more information on XSym, see Help topics under Custom Symbols.

Waypoints: Adding, Editing, and Placing

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you add waypoints to your map which can later be uploaded to a GPS device, Pocket PC device, or Palm OS device.

- Any draw file you create can be added to multiple map files.
- Five draw tool options provide pull-out menus with hidden tools.
- You can search for a waypoint by its name using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the name in the start, finish, stop, or via text boxes when creating a route in the Route tab.

To Add a Waypoint

Use the following steps to add a waypoint.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks tool to view its hidden options. Select the Waypoints tool  . The pointer displays a flag symbol and the Symbol Selection area displays.
5. Select the desired waypoint symbol from the Symbols options. You may also select a different font, style, size, and color for the waypoint name.
6. Click the location for the waypoint on the map and type the name or phrase into the text box which displays next to the waypoint.
   Note: Press the ESC key on your keyboard to cancel the text edit.
   - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the font options.
   - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
7. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the waypoint's active area when you are finished editing the waypoint.

Tips:

- When editing, moving, or deleting a waypoint, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.
- You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.

To Edit the Name of a Waypoint

Use the following steps to edit the text label for an existing waypoint in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  .
5. Click the desired waypoint on the map. A box displays around the waypoint indicating it is selected.
6. Click the waypoint again to activate the text box. Type a new name or change the name's font, style, size, or color. You can also choose another symbol to represent your data.
7. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the waypoint's active area when you are finished editing the waypoint.
   Tip: When editing, moving, or deleting a waypoint, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

To Place a Waypoint at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a waypoint at a specific location on a map in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Routable Roads/Waypoints/Tracks tool to view its hidden options. Select the Waypoints tool  . The pointer displays a flag symbol and the Symbol Selection area displays.
5. Select the desired waypoint symbol from the Symbols options. You may also select a different font, style, size and color for the waypoint name.
6. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the font options. (See Note below.)
7. Click **Apply**. The waypoint displays on the map at those coordinates or distance and bearing/angle locations.
   Note: To use the Distance and Bearing/Angle option with a waypoint, you must first have a waypoint placed on the map. The distance and bearing/angle numbers are entered in relationship to the LAST waypoint you added to the map.

Tips:

- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose, map edges, or Overview Map to scroll the map.
- When editing, moving, or deleting a waypoint, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

Symbols: Adding, Editing, and Placing

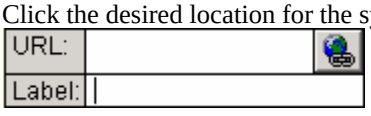
Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you incorporate both symbols and text in a draw file under the Draw tab. Choose a symbol to represent a place (e.g., flag, map pin, square, etc.) and then label it with text. The text entered becomes the symbol's name which can be used to locate the symbol in the Find tab. For more information, see *Finding a Symbol by Its Name* on page 90.

- You can search for a symbol by its label name using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the label name in the start, finish, stop, or via text boxes when creating a route in the Route tab.
- When viewing a hyperlinked symbol on the map, the symbol will display as an active hyperlink. If you want to click on the symbol without opening the hyperlink, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you click the symbol.

To Add a Symbol

Use the following steps to add a symbol.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Symbol/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  . The pointer displays a flag symbol and the Symbol Selection area displays.
5. Under Symbols, select the desired symbol set from the available drop-down list. Then, select the desired symbol. You may also select a different font, style, size, and color for the symbol name.
   OR
   Under Symbols, click **Edit** and design a symbol to be placed on the map. For more information on creating custom symbols, see Help topics under Custom Symbols.
6. If you want to reduce the size of your symbol to a point symbol at and above a certain zoom level, select the zoom level you want to reduce it to from the Reduce Size at Zoom drop-down list.
7. Click the desired location for the symbol. The URL/Label text box displays.



Click the hyperlink button  and browse to the document you want to hyperlink your symbol to (optional). The address displays in the URL field. Then, type the name or phrase into the Label field.
Note: Press the ESC key on your keyboard to cancel the text edit.

- The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the line options.
- The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.

7. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the symbol's active area when you are finished editing the symbol.

Tips:

- When editing, moving, or deleting a symbol, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.
- You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.

To Edit the Name of a Symbol

Use the following steps to edit the text label for an existing symbol in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  and click the symbol again.
   Note: You can also edit multiple symbols at once by dragging a box around the symbols you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 5 will be made to all of the symbols included in the box.
5. Click the hyperlink button  to change the URL address, type a new name or phrase into the Label field, or change the name's font, style, size, or color. You can also choose another symbol to represent your data.
7. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the symbol's active area when you are finished editing the symbol.
   Tip: When editing, moving, or deleting a symbol, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

To Place a Symbol at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a symbol at a specific location on a map in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Symbol/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  . The pointer displays a flag symbol and the Symbol Selection area displays.
5. Select the desired symbol from the Symbol Selection. You may also select a different font, style, size and color for the symbol name.
6. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the Symbols group box. (See Note below.)
7. Click **Apply**. The symbol displays on the map at those coordinates or distance and bearing/angle locations.
   Note: To use the Distance and Bearing/Angle option with a symbol, you must first have a symbol placed on the map. The distance and bearing/angle numbers are entered in relationship to the LAST symbol you added to the map.

Tips:

- To view statistical information for a symbol, right-click a symbol and click **Info** from the shortcut menu. The symbol URL, label, coordinate information, as well as demographic information display in the Info tab.
- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose, map edges, or Overview Map to scroll the map.

- When editing, moving, or deleting a symbol, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

MapNotes: Adding, Editing, and Placing

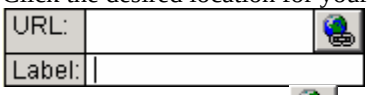
You can add your own MapNotes to a map in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. MapNotes have a white background that make them highly visible on the map. They can contain multiple lines of text and can be moved off of the labeled area without losing their visual links with the points. You can use MapNotes for directions or explanations. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus supports all standard Windows® fonts as well as a variety of styles, sizes, and colors. Click the **Font**, **Style**, **Size**, and **Color** drop-down lists to select a text style option.

- When you use right-click functionality to add a MapNote, it is light blue unless it is a blank MapNote.
- Five draw tool options provide pull-out menus with hidden tools.
- You can search for a MapNote by its label name using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the label name in the start, finish, stop, or via text boxes when creating a route in the Route tab.
- When viewing a hyperlinked MapNote on the map, the MapNote will display as an active hyperlink. If you want to click on the MapNote without opening the hyperlink, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you click the MapNote.

To Add a MapNote to the Map

A MapNote consists of a text box with an anchor point which points to a specific location on the map. Use the following steps to add a MapNote.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the MapNote/Text Label tool to view its hidden options. Select the MapNote tool  .
5. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options. A sample of how your text will display appears to the left of the options.
6. If you want to reduce the size of your MapNote to a point symbol ▪at and above a certain zoom level, select the zoom level you want to reduce it to from the Reduce Size at Zoom drop-down list.
7. Click the desired location for your MapNote on the map. The URL/Label text box displays.

   Click the hyperlink button  and browse to the document you want to hyperlink your MapNote to (optional). The address displays in the URL field. Then, type the name or phrase into the Label field. The coordinates or distance and bearing/angle numbers of the location display in the corresponding Coordinate or Distance and Bearing/Angle text boxes.

   Note: Press SHIFT+ENTER or CTRL+ENTER to type additional lines of text in the Label field.
8. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the MapNote active area when you are finished.

   Tip: If you add another MapNote to the map, its distance and bearing from the previous MapNote display in the corresponding text boxes.

To Edit a MapNote

Use the following steps to edit a MapNote.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Edit an existing draw file.
3. Click the Select tool  and then click twice on the desired MapNote on the map. The URL/Label text box of the MapNote becomes active.

   Note: You can also edit multiple MapNotes at once by dragging a box around the MapNotes you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 4 will be made to all of the MapNotes included in the box.
4. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options if you wish to change the look of the label text. A sample of how your text display appears to the left of the options and the text updates in

the text box on the map screen.
OR
Click within the Label text box on the map screen and type to edit the current text.
Note: Press SHIFT+ENTER or CTRL+ENTER to type additional lines of text in the Label field.
OR
Click the hyperlink button  and edit the URL.

5. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the text label active area when you are finished.

To Place a MapNote at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a MapNote.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the MapNote/Text Label tool to view its hidden options. Select the MapNote tool  .
4. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options. A sample of how your text display appears to the left of the options.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option, or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and type the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box (see Notes below).
6. Click **Apply**. The MapNote displays on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
7. Enter the desired text and press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the text label active area when you are finished.

- To use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option with a text label, you must first have another text label placed on the map. The distance and bearing/angle numbers are entered in relationship to the LAST text label you added to the map.
- You can display either bearing or distance by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the Bearing or Angle text located below the distance text in the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option.
- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose or the arrows along the map edges to scroll the map.
- To view statistical information for a MapNote, right-click a MapNote and click **Info** from the shortcut menu. The MapNote URL, label, coordinate information, as well as demographic information display in the Info tab.

Text Labels: Adding, Editing, and Placing

You can add your own text labels to maps in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Text labels allow you to create labels for map features or points of interest. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus supports all standard Windows® fonts as well as a variety of styles, sizes, and colors. Click the **Font**, **Style**, **Size**, and **Color** drop-down lists to select a text style option.

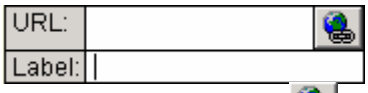
- The Text Label tool is part of one of five draw tool options which provide pull-out menus with hidden tools.
- You can search for a symbol by its label name using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the label name in the start, finish, stop, or via text boxes when creating a route in the Route tab.
- When viewing a hyperlinked text label on the map, the text label will display as an active hyperlink. If you want to click on the text label without opening the hyperlink, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you click the text label.

To Add a Text Label to the Map

Use the following steps to add a text label.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.

4. Click and hold the MapNote/Text Label tool to view its hidden options. Select the Text Label tool  .
5. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options. A sample of how your text will display appears to the left of the options.
6. If you want to reduce the size of your text label to a point symbol ▪at and above a certain zoom level, select the zoom level you want to reduce it to from the Reduce Size at Zoom drop-down list.
7. Click the desired location for the text label on the map. The URL/Label text box displays.

   Click the hyperlink button  and browse to the document you want to hyperlink your text label to (optional). The address displays in the URL field. Then, type the name or phrase into the Label field. The coordinates or distance and bearing/angle numbers of the location display in the corresponding Coordinate or Distance and Bearing/Angle text boxes.
8. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the text label active area when you are finished.

   Note: If you add another text label to the map, its distance and bearing or angle from the previous text label displays in the corresponding text boxes.

To Edit a Text Label

Use the following steps to edit a text label.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click the Select tool  and then click twice on the desired text label on the map. The URL/Label text box becomes active.

   Note: You can also edit multiple text labels at once by dragging a box around the text labels you want to edit. Any changes made in steps 4 will be made to all of the text labels included in the box.
4. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options if you wish to change the look of the label text. A sample of how your text will display appears to the left of the options and the text updates in the text box on the map screen.

   OR

   Click within the Label field on the map screen and type to edit the current text.

   OR

   Click the hyperlink button  and edit the URL.
5. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the text label active area when you are finished.

To Place a Text Label at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place a text label.

1. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
2. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
3. Click and hold the MapNote/Text Label tool to view its hidden options. Select the Text Label tool  .
4. Select the desired font, style, size, and color from the text style options. A sample of how your text display appears to the left of the options.
5. Select the **Coordinate** option, or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and type the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the text style options box. (See Notes below.)
6. Click **Apply**. The text label and its text box display on the map at those coordinates, distance, and bearing or angle.
7. Enter the desired text and press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the text label active area when you are finished.

- To view statistical information for a text label, right-click a text label and click **Info** from the shortcut menu. The text label URL, label, coordinate information, as well as demographic information display in the Info tab.

- To use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option with a text label, you must first have another text label placed on the map. The distance and bearing/angle numbers are entered in relationship to the LAST text label you added to the map.
- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose or the arrows along the map edges to scroll the map.

Images: Adding, Editing, and Placing

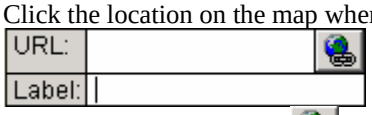
With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can add, edit, or place .bmp, .jpg, and .gif images to your map using the Image tool in the Draw tab.

- Five draw tool options provide pull-out menus with hidden tools.
- You can search for an image by its label name using the QuickSearch function in the Find tab or by typing the label name in the start, finish, stop, or via text boxes when creating a route in the Route tab.
- If an image is larger than 1/5 of the screen height or width (resolution), the image size is reduced to 320 x 200 pixels.
- When viewing a hyperlinked image on the map, the image will display as an active hyperlink. If you want to click on the image without opening the hyperlink, press the CTRL key on your keyboard while you click the image.

To Add an Image to Your Map

Use the following steps to add an image to your map.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Symbol/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Image tool  .
5. Under Images, select an existing image.
   OR
   Click **Add**, browse to an image, and click **Open** to add a new image to your Images selection.
   Note: You can delete an image from the Images selection by selecting the image and then clicking **Delete**.
6. If you want to reduce the size of your image to a point symbol ▪at and above a certain zoom level, select the zoom level you want to reduce it to from the Reduce Size at Zoom drop-down list.
7. Click the location on the map where you want to add the image. The URL/Label text box displays.

   Click the hyperlink button  and browse to the document you want to hyperlink your image to (optional). The address displays in the URL field. Then, type the name or phrase into the Label field.
   Note: Press the ESC key on your keyboard to cancel the text edit.
   - The coordinates of each point display in the corresponding text boxes to the right of the line options.
   - The distance and bearing/angle of each new point from its previous point display in the corresponding text boxes.
7. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes. Then, click **Apply**.
   Note: Enter new numbers into Distance and Bearing/Angle text boxes for the two base points of the arc only. When the central shape point of the arc is selected, the text options change from Distance and Bearing/Angle to Radius and Direction. Enter the appropriate radius number and direction to change the radius for this point.

To Edit an Image's Hyperlink Information

Use the following steps to edit the text label for an existing image in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.

3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click the Select tool  .
5. Click the image twice.
6. Click the hyperlink button  to change the URL address, type a new name or phrase into the Label field, or change the name's font, style, size, or color.
   Note: You can edit multiple labels font, style, size, or color by dragging a box around the images whose labels you want to edit and then making the desired changes.
7. Press the ENTER key on your keyboard or click the map outside of the image's active area when you are finished editing the image.
   Tip: When editing, moving, or deleting an image, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

To Place an Image at a Specific Location

Use the following steps to place an image at a specific location on a map in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Open an existing map file or create a new one.
2. Click the **Draw** tab to open the Draw dialog area.
3. Create a new draw file or edit an existing draw file.
4. Click and hold the Symbol/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Image tool  .
5. Under Images, select an existing image.
   OR
   Click **Add**, browse to an image, and click **Open** to add a new image to your Images selection.
   Note: You can delete an image from the Images selection by selecting the image and then clicking **Delete**.
6. Select the **Coordinate** option or use the **Distance and Bearing/Angle** option in conjunction with the Coordinate option, and enter the appropriate coordinates or numbers into the corresponding text boxes to the right of the Images group box. (See Note below.)
7. Click **Apply**. The image displays on the map at those coordinates or distance and bearing/angle locations.
   Note: To use the Distance and Bearing/Angle option with an image, you must first have an image placed on the map. The distance and bearing/angle numbers are entered in relationship to the LAST image you added to the map.

Tips:

- To view statistical information for an image, right-click an image and click **Info** from the shortcut menu. The image URL, label, coordinate information, as well as demographic information display in the Info tab.
- While in Draw mode, you can use the Compass Rose, map edges, or Overview Map to scroll the map.
- When editing, moving, or deleting an image, click **Undo** to undo the last action. If you decide not to undo the last action, click **Redo**.

Custom Symbols Overview

DeLorme XSym lets you create and edit your own symbols which can then be added to maps within DeLorme mapping programs. The symbols created are 24 x 24 pixels. New and edited symbols are saved within a symbol set (.dim file) and can contain up to 250 symbols. Symbol set files are located on *C:\DeLorme Docs\Symbols*.

The DeLorme XSym Dialog Box

The XSym dialog box provides all the tools you need to create and edit symbols for your DeLorme mapping program. Click an area on the diagram below to view information on the various parts of the dialog box.
Tip: To close the pop-up information box which displays when you click the diagram, click on another part of the diagram.

Creating a New Symbol

With DeLorme XSym you can add a new symbol to an existing or new symbol set (.dim) file. You can assign a new category name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program.

To Create a New Symbol

Use the following steps to create a new symbol.

1. Click the **Draw** tab.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set you want to add your new symbol to from the available drop-down list.
   Note: Select New to create a new symbol set.
4. Under Symbols, click **Edit** to display the DeLorme XSym dialog box.
5. Under Symbols in Set, click **New** to clear the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Use the tools in the Draw Tool Box, as well as the tools under Transparency and Anchor, to create the new symbol.
   - To undo the last action, click the Undo button  in the Edit Symbol area.
   - To repeat the last action, click the Redo button  in the Edit Symbol area.
7. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box under Edit Symbol.
   Note: Once a name is assigned to a symbol in a symbol set, each occurrence of that symbol placed on the map retains the new symbol name in addition to the default symbol name of "symbol".
8. Click **OK** when finished.

As you create a symbol, an image preview displays to the upper-left of the Symbol Editing Grid. Edits can be made to the symbol in either the Image Preview or the Symbol Editing Grid. Any edits done in one view are mirrored in the other view.

Editing a Symbol

With DeLorme XSym, you can edit an existing symbol in a symbol set (.dim) file and save the change or save it as a new symbol to be added to another symbol set. You can assign a new category name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program.

To Edit a Symbol

Use the following steps to edit a symbol.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.
4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Select the symbol you want to edit from the symbol selection of the default symbol set or from another symbol set you have created. The symbol displays in the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Use the tools in the Draw Tool Box, as well as those under Transparency and Anchor, to edit the symbol.
   - To undo the last action, click the Undo button  under Edit Symbol.
   - To repeat the last action, click the Redo button  under Edit Symbol.
7. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box (under Edit Symbol).
   Note: Once a name is assigned to a symbol in a symbol set, each occurrence of that symbol placed on the map retains the new symbol name in addition to the default symbol name of "symbol".
8. Click **OK** when finished.

As you create a symbol, an image preview displays to the upper-left of the Symbol Editing Grid. Edits can be made to the symbol in either the Image Preview or the Symbol Editing Grid. Any edits done in one view are mirrored in the other view.

Finding a Custom Symbol

The symbol name you assign to a symbol in XSym is different than the label you attach to the symbol on the map using the symbol draw tool in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. You can use the symbol name as a means to help locate a custom symbol you have already placed on a map using the Advanced feature under the Find tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Find a Custom Symbol

Use the following steps to find a symbol by its symbol name.

1. Click the **Find** tab and then click Advanced.
2. Select **Category** from the Find drop-down list
3. Select the applicable option from the Within drop-down list.
4. Type the symbol name in the Keywords text box.
5. Click **Search**.
6. Click **OK**. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus displays the closet matches in the list view to the right of the Search For text box. The Symbol Name displays in the Map Feature Type column just before the symbol's feature type (draw object).
7. Double-click the item or select the item and click **Go To** to locate your selection on the map. The map view centers on the item. If you have assigned a name for the symbol under the Draw tab, a MapTag displays the name at the symbol location.
   If you did not assign a name for the symbol, a MapTag displays the Symbol Name at the symbol location.

Notes: If you do not assign a symbol name to a symbol in XSym, you may locate it with the generic keyword of "symbol" or by the name or phrase given the symbol in the Draw tab.
If you have assigned a Symbol Name to a custom symbol in XSym, and have placed the symbol on the map, the Symbol Name displays in the demographic information area when you right-click the symbol and select **Info**.

Importing a Bitmap

You can import a bitmap into DeLorme XSym to use as a symbol, but any bitmap you import must be 24 x 24 pixels or less. You can assign a new category name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program.

To Import a Bitmap

Use the following steps to import a bitmap to use as a symbol.

1. Click the Draw tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
4. Under Symbols in Set, click **New** to clear the Symbol Editing Grid.
5. Click **Import** to display the Open Bitmap File dialog box. Browse to the location of the desired bitmap and click **Open**. The imported bitmap displays in the Symbol Editing Grid. (See important Notes below.)
6. Use the tools in the Draw Tool Box, as well as those under Transparency and Anchor, to edit the symbol.
   - To undo the last action, click the Undo button  in the Edit Symbol area.
   - To repeat the last action, click the Redo button  in the Edit Symbol area.
7. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box in the Edit Symbol area.
   Note: Once a name is assigned to a symbol in a symbol set, each occurrence of that symbol placed on the map retains the new symbol name in addition to the default symbol name of "symbol".
8. Click **OK** when finished.

- If you attempt to import a bitmap larger than 24 x 24 pixels into XSym, a message box warns you the selected bitmap is larger than 24 x 24 pixels and the image is reduced.
- If the bitmap is less than 24 x 24 pixels, the remaining area is filled to the edge of the Symbol Editing Grid with one of the symbol pixel colors.
- As you create a symbol, an image preview displays to the upper-left of the Symbol Editing

Grid. Edits can be made to the symbol in either the Image Preview or the Symbol Editing Grid. Any edits done in one view are mirrored in the other view.

Copying and Pasting

You can copy and paste portions of a symbol or whole symbols to create new symbols or edit existing ones.

To Copy and Paste in XSym

Use the following steps to copy a symbol or portions of a symbol to edit an existing symbol or to create a new symbol.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.
4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Under Symbols in Set, select a symbol from the symbol selection.
6. In the Draw Tool Box, click the Select tool.
7. Select the area of the symbol you want to copy or select the whole symbol, and click the Copy button  under Edit Symbol.
8. Click the Paste button  under Edit Symbol. The copied image is pasted into the current symbol in the Symbol Editing Grid. Drag the pasted piece into the desired place within the current symbol.
   OR
   To create a new symbol with the copied image, click **New** under Symbols in Set to clear the Symbol Editing Grid, and then click the Paste button to add the pasted image into the grid.
   Note: You can assign a new symbol name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box under Edit Symbol.
9. Click **OK** when finished.

- To undo an action, click the Undo button  in the Edit Symbol area.
- To repeat an action, click the Redo button  in the Edit Symbol area.

Pasting a Bitmap into XSym

You can copy a bitmap or part of a bitmap to the Clipboard and paste the image into DeLorme XSym to use as a symbol. Ideally, the pasted bitmap should be 24 x 24 pixels in size. You can assign a new symbol name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program.

To Paste a Bitmap into XSym

Use the following steps to paste a bitmap into XSym.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.
4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Under Symbols in Set, click **New** to clear the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Open a bitmap in another image editing program, and select the bitmap or a part of the bitmap you want to copy. Press CTRL+C on your keyboard to copy the selection to the Clipboard.
7. Click the Paste button  under Edit Symbol. The copied image is pasted into the current symbol in the Symbol Editing Grid. (See important Notes below.)

8. Use the tools in the Draw Tool Box, as well as those under Transparency and Anchor, to edit the symbol.
    - To undo the last action, click the Undo button under Edit Symbol.
    - To repeat the last action, click the Redo button under Edit Symbol.
9. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box in the Edit Symbol area.
10. Click **OK** when finished.

- If you attempt to paste a bitmap image larger than 24 x 24 pixels into XSym, the image will be reduced.
- If the bitmap is less than 24 x 24 pixels, the remaining area is filled to the edge of the Symbol Editing Grid with one of the symbol pixel colors.
- As you create a symbol, an image preview displays to the upper-left of the Symbol Editing Grid. Edits can be made to the symbol in either the Image Preview or the Symbol Editing Grid. Any edits done in one view are mirrored in the other view.

Dragging a Bitmap into XSym

You can drag a bitmap into DeLorme XSym to use as a symbol. Using drag to bring in an image is much like importing a bitmap into XSym. Ideally, the new bitmap should be 24 x 24 pixels in size. You can assign a new symbol name for the symbol to aid in locating it under the Find tab in the DeLorme mapping program.

To Drag a Bitmap into XSym

Use the following steps to drag a bitmap into XSym.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.
4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Under Symbols in Set, click **New** to clear the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Using Explorer or My Computer, locate the bitmap (.bmp) file.
7. Drag the file into XSym. The bitmap image displays in the Symbol Editing Grid. (See important Notes below.)
8. Use the tools in the Draw Tool Box, as well as those under Transparency and Anchor, to edit the symbol.
    - To undo the last action, click the Undo button under Edit Symbol.
    - To repeat the last action, click the Redo button under Edit Symbol.
9. To assign a symbol name to the current symbol, type a name or phrase in the Symbol Name text box under Edit Symbol.
10. Click **OK** when finished.

- If you attempt to drag a bitmap larger than 24 x 24 pixels into XSym, a message box warns you the selected bitmap is larger than 24 x 24 pixels and the image is reduced.
- If the bitmap is less than 24 x 24 pixels, the remaining area is filled to the edge of the Symbol Editing Grid with one of the symbol pixel colors.
- As you create a symbol, an image preview displays to the upper-left of the Symbol Editing Grid. Edits can be made to the symbol in either the Image Preview or the Symbol Editing Grid. Any edits done in one view are mirrored in the other view.

Removing a Symbol

You can remove a symbol from the default symbol set or from any other symbol set you have created.

To Remove a Symbol

Use the following steps to remove a symbol from a symbol set.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.

2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.
4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Select the symbol you wish to remove from the symbol selection. The symbol displays in the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Click **Remove**. The symbol disappears from the symbol selection under Symbols in Set and the next symbol within the selection displays in the Symbol Editing Grid.
7. Click **OK** when finished.

Symbol Editing Tools Overview

DeLorme XSym provides the tools you need to create and edit symbols. Tools available in the XSym dialog box for editing symbols are:

- The eight draw tools in the Draw Tool Box.
- The Transparency tool under Transparency.
- The Anchor Position tool under Anchor.

Draw Tool Box

DeLorme XSym provides a Draw Tool Box which lets you create and edit symbols within the Symbol Editing Grid independently of the DeLorme mapping program. The tools provided help you to create unique symbols to add to your map.
The following are the tools available in the Draw Tool Box.


Pencil—Draw "freehand" lines within the grid.


Line—Draw lines by clicking and dragging to the desired end point within the grid.


Ellipse—Create an ellipse by clicking and dragging until the desired size or shape of the ellipse is achieved.


Filled Ellipse—Create a filled ellipse by clicking and dragging until the desired size or shape of the filled ellipse is achieved.


Rectangle—Create a rectangle by clicking and dragging until the desired size of the rectangle is achieved.


Filled Rectangle—Create a filled rectangle by clicking and dragging until the desired size of the filled rectangle is achieved.


Fill—Use the fill tool to fill an area of the grid with a color chosen from the color palette.


Select—Use select to choose an area of the symbol to be copied from the Symbol Editing Grid and then pasted into the same symbol or another symbol in the grid.

Using the Transparency Option

The Transparency option in DeLorme XSym lets you display a selected color as transparent in the final symbol image you place on a map within a DeLorme mapping program. For example, you may want to view the symbol object without the square of the surrounding background color. You would then select the background color to appear transparent.

To Make Part of a Symbol Transparent

Use the following steps to make part a symbol transparent.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the symbol set which contains the symbol you want to edit.

4. Click **Edit**. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
5. Select the symbol you want to edit from the Symbol Selection. The symbol displays in the Symbol Editing Grid.
6. Select the **Transparent** option under Transparency.
7. Click the Select Color tool  . The pointer changes to a dropper tool.
8. Select the desired color on the symbol you wish to appear transparent. The Transparent Color display box updates with the selected color, and the Image Preview displays the chosen color area as transparent.
9. To display all colors, select the **Opaque** option under Transparency. The Image Preview reflects this change.
10. Click **OK** when finished.

Be sure the color in the symbol you wish to appear transparent is not repeated in another part of the symbol you want to display as opaque. Select a new color from the color palette and fill the area on the symbol you want to display as transparent with the new color. Use the Select Color tool to select the new color in the symbol grid.

Anchor Position

Being aware of Cursor Position is important for choosing the anchor position of a symbol. The anchor is the pixel position on the symbol which corresponds to the geographic coordinate of the point selected on the map when the symbol is placed. Any newly created symbol, whether imported, pasted or dragged into the XSym Symbol Editing Grid has a default position of center anchor.
XSym lets you change the anchor position of your symbol.

To Select the Anchor Position

Use the following steps to select the anchor position of a symbol.

1. Once your symbol is created, click the Anchor Position  button. When you pass your pointer over the Symbol Editing Grid, it changes to a small cross hair (plus sign).
2. Click the desired pixel grid within the symbol to position your anchor. The anchor location pixel coordinate numbers display after the position text to the right of the Anchor Position button. The large cross hair in the Symbol Editing Grid moves from its default anchor position to the new anchor position.

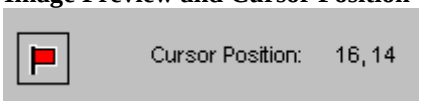
To Center the Anchor Position

Click **Center Anchor** to place the anchor point in the exact center of the Symbol Editing Grid.

Cursor Position

Any symbol created in XSym is 24 x 24 pixels square. Each of these pixels is represented in the Symbol Editing Grid. When you move your cursor over the Symbol Editing Grid, the cursor position by pixel number displays to the right of the Cursor Position text next to the Image Preview (as shown below).

Image Preview and Cursor Position



As you move the cursor over the grid, the numbers update according to where you are in the 24 x 24 grid. The first number in the above sample, 16, refers to the number of pixels across (the X coordinate) from the upper left corner of the grid, beginning with zero. The second number, 14, refers to the number of pixels down (the Y coordinate) from the upper-left corner of the grid, beginning with zero.

Symbol Set Overview

When you create a symbol in DeLorme XSym it is saved within a symbol set (.dim file) which can contain up to 250 symbols. You can edit any of the stock symbols or any new symbols.

Creating a New Symbol Set

Symbols created in DeLorme XSym are saved within a symbol set (.dim file) which can contain up to 250 symbols.

To Create a New Symbol Set

Use the following steps to create a new symbol set.

1. Click the Draw tab.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select **<New...>** from the available drop-down list. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays.
4. Under Symbol Set Name, type the name for your new symbol set.
   Note: The default name for a new symbol set is CustomSymbolSet.
5. Import a bitmap into your new symbol set.
   OR
   Create a new symbol to add to your new symbol set.

Opening a Symbol Set

Open an existing symbol set (.dim) to add new symbols or edit existing ones.

To Open a Symbol Set

Use the following steps to open a symbol set.

1. Click the **Draw** tab. The Draw dialog area displays.
2. Click and hold the Symbol/MapNote/Text Label/Image tool to view its hidden options. Select the Symbol tool  .
3. Under Symbols, select the desired symbol set from the available drop-down list. The DeLorme XSym dialog box displays. The symbol selection for the new symbol set displays under Symbols in Set and the Symbol Editing Grid updates with the first symbol of the new symbol set.

GPS

GPS Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to take advantage of the Global Positioning System (GPS) through an interface with most GPS receivers, such as the DeLorme Earthmate® or GpsTripmate®.
Using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, a laptop computer, and your GPS receiver, you can:

- Display a "bread crumb trail" to track your progress as you travel.
- Send and receive route information, draw files, waypoints, and tracks to/from your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard.

Safety Warnings

- Bring a passenger along to serve as GPS operator while you are driving a vehicle.
- Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus should not be used in automatic navigation, guidance systems, or for any purpose requiring precise measurement of distance or direction.

What is GPS?

The Global Positioning System (GPS) applies modern technology to the ancient basics of navigation. The U.S. Department of Defense has developed and launched a series of positioning satellites in an orbiting "constellation." These satellites are used as reference points much the same way stars have been used in conventional navigation. Using these satellites, a GPS receiver can determine your position anywhere on the globe. GPS provides accurate information about coordinate position, elevation, speed, and direction of travel. Many people have discovered the benefits of GPS for tracking vehicles, recording routes, and much more.

How Does GPS Work?

The GPS "constellation" consists of 24 satellites, each carrying several atomic clocks to ensure the most accurate time possible. The satellites broadcast low-power radio waves containing the satellite's identity code and the exact time (to the nanosecond) that the message was sent.
When a GPS receiver picks up a satellite signal, it identifies the satellite and compares the signal time with its own clock. The time difference represents the time it has taken for that radio wave to travel from the satellite to the receiver. Since radio waves travel at the speed of light, the time difference can be used to calculate the distance from the satellite to the GPS receiver.
The satellite's identity code provides the location of the satellite, and the distance to the receiver creates a sphere of possible locations for the GPS receiver. Without more information, the receiver only knows that it is located somewhere on that sphere.
Two additional satellites are necessary to narrow down the receiver's possible position. Each of these satellites sends a similar radio message containing time and identity information. The GPS receiver checks the orbital location of each satellite and uses the elapsed time to create two additional spheres of possible locations. These three spheres intersect at two points; however, one of these points is eliminated because it is far away from the earth's surface. Therefore, the second point is assumed to be correct. The data from these three satellites provides the receiver with a two-dimensional location.
Data acquired from a fourth satellite pinpoints the receiver's exact location. This additional positioning information allows the GPS receiver to calculate its elevation, which is particularly important for GPS users in mountainous locations.

GPS Position Accuracy

The accuracy of the data your GPS receiver provides is dependent upon many factors, including the quality of your equipment. A low-quality clock within the receiver decreases the accuracy of your location. The atmosphere, the ionosphere, and the number of channels your receiver can handle all affect the accuracy of your system. Consult your GPS hardware manuals for information on how your receiver adjusts for errors.
Any buildings, natural structures, or heavy foliage that obstruct the GPS antenna's view of the sky prevent satellite signals from reaching the receiver and therefore decreases the accuracy of your position.
Your accuracy will also depend on your level of clearance with the U.S. Department of Defense. There are two available radio signals that receivers can use: the Standard Positioning Service (SPS) for civilians and the Precise Positioning Service (PPS) for military and authorized personnel.

Getting Started With Your GPS Connection

Before you can begin GPS tracking, you must connect your GPS receiver to your laptop. Select the correct GPS receiver and change location, time, and preference settings, as needed.
Before beginning your GPS setup with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, read the user manual for your GPS receiver. Also, ensure you have the appropriate cable and any necessary adapters to connect your GPS receiver to the communications port of your laptop computer.

To View Your Current GPS Settings

Use the steps below to view your current GPS settings.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer, set the receiver to the mode specified in your user manual, and then turn the receiver on (if necessary).
2. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, click the **GPS** tab, and then click **Settings**.
   Under Current Settings, you can view the following items:
   - Device—Displays the current, active GPS device (or the last selected device).
   - Coordinates—Displays the coordinates of the last acquired location by the GPS device in the coordinate format defined on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab.
     Note: When the product is first used, the coordinates displayed are for DeLorme, in Yarmouth, Maine.
   - Date and Time—Displays the system date and time, unless you have manually adjusted the date and/or time manually.

Initializing GPS

The initializing process can take several minutes before the program detects the correct communications (COM) port and updates the current settings.

To Initialize Your GPS Receiver

Use the following procedure to initialize your GPS receiver for use with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

1. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **Settings** to open the GPS Settings dialog area.
2. Click **Clear Trail** to delete any GPS points from the current map display.
3. Under GPS Options, select any or all of the following check boxes:
   - **Start GPS Log**—When selected, automatically generates a GPS log.
   - **Use High-Contrast Colors**—When selected, automatically enables high-contrast map colors.
   - **Magnify Map**—When selected, automatically magnifies the map view to the specified magnification (125%, 150%, 175%, or 200%).
   - **Recenter Map on GPS**—When selected, automatically centers the map on the GPS when you pan the map.
   - **Rotate Map in GPS Direction**—When selected, automatically rotates the map while the GPS is on and moving or when playing back a GPS log. The direction of travel is indicated at the top of the screen.
   - **Show GPS Bread-Crumb Trail**—When selected, automatically displays your GPS progress on the map as a "bread-crumb" trail up to the maximum specified number of points (5000 points is approximately one hour and 20 minutes worth of points).
   - **Enable GPS Voice Navigation**—When selected, provides spoken directions when tracking a route with a GPS receiver.
   - **Recalculate When Off Route**—When selected, automatically recalculates the route by the designated threshold distance when the GPS is off of the route.
   - **Start GPS with the Program**—When selected, starts GPS tracking automatically each time Street Atlas USA 2005 is opened.
   - **Automatically Detect GPS**—When selected, automatically sets up your GPS connection.
     Suggestion: If your GPS receiver has a USB cable, select **Automatically Detect GPS** to ensure the correct COM port is detected for your device and that a connection can be made.
   - **Enable WAAS Use**—This option is only available when Earthmate is the selected device (see step 3A). When selected, enables WAAS use. This option is selected by default.
     Note: This option only applies to the new USB Earthmate GPS receiver.

- **Enable LED on GPS Device**—This option is only available when Earthmate is the selected device (see step 3A). When selected, turns on the LED on the Earthmate. When the check box is cleared, the LED on the Earthmate does not display. This option is selected by default.
  Note: This option only applies to the new USB Earthmate GPS receiver.

OR

Use the following procedures to manually configure your GPS connection.

A. Select the correct GPS device:

Use the steps below to select the correct GPS receiver and settings in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

i. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer, set the receiver to the mode specified in your user manual, and then turn the receiver on (if necessary).
ii. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, click the **GPS** tab, and then click **Settings**.
iii. Under Edit Settings, click **Device** to display the Device options.
iv. From the Device drop-down list, select the type of GPS receiver you are using. If your device is not listed, select Generic NMEA.
Note: The Settings text box automatically displays the default settings for the selected device.
v. From the Port drop-down list, select the communications port that you are using to attach the GPS receiver to your computer (see your computer manual for further information).
vi. Click **Done** to save your selected options. The Settings dialog area displays.

B. Manually change the location coordinates:

Each time you track via GPS, the initialization process uses the coordinates from the last initialized location.
Use the following steps to change these coordinates to those of your choice.

i. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer, set the receiver to the mode specified in your owner manual, and then turn the receiver on (if necessary).
ii. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **Settings**.
iii. Under Edit Settings, click **Location** to display the location options.
iv. Click the point on the map you wish to use as your starting point. The map centers on that point and coordinates update automatically.
OR
Type the desired coordinates in the Coordinate text boxes.
Note: Coordinates display in the units specified under Units in the Map Display tab.
v. Click **Done** to save your changes. The Settings dialog area displays.
Note: Clicking **Cancel** displays the Settings dialog area. No changes are saved.

C. Update the date/time options:

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you use the date and time on your computer or you can change the date and time settings used by the GPS device to those of your choice.
Use the following steps to change the date and/or time settings.

i. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer, set the receiver to the mode specified in your user manual, and then turn the receiver on (if necessary).
ii. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **Settings**.
iii. Under Edit Settings, click **Date/Time** to display the Date/Time options.
iv. To use the date and time on your computer, select the **Use Current System Date/Time** check box.
OR
To use the time and date of your choice, clear the **Use Current System Date/Time** check box, and then:
    - To manually set the time, select the desired time zone from the Zone drop-down box, and if daylight saving time is currently in effect where you are, select the **DST** check box. Type the desired time in the **T** text

box.
Note: Time is displayed in 24-hour format, with Midnight as 00:00:00.
- To manually set the date, type the desired date in the **D** text box.
Note: Date format is MM/DD/YY.

v. Click **Done** to save changes. The Settings dialog area displays.

4. Click **Start GPS**. Your GPS receiver begins acquiring satellite data and the GPS Status dialog area displays.

- The GPS Status dialog area displays on your screen so that you can view the status of your GPS connection while your GPS receiver acquires data from the satellites. Once your GPS receiver acquires a fix on your location, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus indicates your position on the map as a yellow or green dot that changes to an arrow as you travel.
- While your receiver is acquiring data, many red dots display on your map (except with Magellan receivers). You may have to zoom in to see them clearly. These red dots are positioned at the readings taken by the GPS receiver as it is acquiring data.
- Magellan receivers do not display any data until you are moving.
- If you have the HotSync® manager loaded in the startup (the default configuration), it reserves the COM port. If that is the one where the GPS receiver is attached, you must exit HotSync manager to get the GPS receiver to initialize. This can be done by right-clicking the HotSync icon on the taskbar and selecting the Exit option from the shortcut menu. If you have two COM ports, verify the correct COM port is selected for use with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
- Any questions or problems regarding the operation of your GPS receiver should be directed to its manufacturer.

GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices

A third-party GPS receiver is one which is manufactured by a company other than DeLorme, such as GARMIN, Magellan, Brunton, Lowrance, Trimble, and so forth.

To Use Recommended Settings for Your Third-Party Receiver

The table below provides information on several GPS receivers. Locate your receiver in the farthest-left column, and read across for information on settings for Tracking, Waypoints, your DeLorme mapping product, and any additional information.

GPS Receiver	Tracking	Waypoints	DeLorme Product Settings	Other Information
Garmin® GPS III, GPS III+, GPS II, GPS II+,	*Garmin	Garmin/Host	Garmin/Garmin	Stores routes and tracks by name. Can simulate bearing and speed in program (image does not update in simulate mode). Make sure baud rate on program matches device. Tracks (breadcrumb trail), by default. Use the save date as the name. Routes use the name specified by the creating program.
Street Pilot, ColorPilot, Street Pilot III	*Garmin	Garmin/Slave	Garmin/Garmin	
Garmin eTrex® series, Geko™, Rino®, 12Map	NMEA/NMEA	Garmin/Garmin	Garmin NMEA (w/wpt)	
Garmin eMap, GPS76 series, GPSV series	NMEA/NMEA	Garmin/Garmin	Garmin NMEA (w/wpt)	
Garmin 45XL,	NMEA/NMEA	Garmin/Garmin	Garmin NMEA	Stores routes by

GPS Receiver	Tracking	Waypoints	DeLorme Product Settings	Other Information
GPS12, 12XL			(w/wpt)	number.
Magellan™ Tracker, ColorTrack, Meridian, SporTrak, Map 315, Map 320, Map 330	NMEA v2.1 GSA (default is usually off)**		Magellan (w/wpt)	**Note**: Best baud rate is 4800. Transfers above this are not reliable. Stores routes by number. Most devices store only one track log. Can simulate movement and bearing in program. Make sure baud rate on program matches device. Make sure Map datum is set to WGS84. Make sure simulate mode is OFF for active tracking.
Lowrance GlobalNav 100, 212, 300	NMEA Out	NMEA Out	Eagle/Lowrance	Make sure Star DGPS and Magellan DGPS are not active. Make sure all options in Configure NMEA are selected and NMEA 0183 2.0 is selected.
Trimble Scoutmaster™	NMEA 0183 v2.0	Not Supported	Trimble	To initialize, choose LOC option. To change NMEA settings, choose Setup (4th option). Refer to manual for more information.
Brunton	NMEA 0183 v2.0	NMEA 0183 v2.0	Brunton	Only supported on newer DeLorme software.

*Can track using Garmin mode; however, the almanac status and the skyview do not populate unless using Garmin/NMEA mode. Thus, if in doubt, use NMEA OUT mode.
**For earlier versions of the Magellan O/S, use NMEA B.

Tracking and Monitoring Overview

To Start GPS Tracking

Use the following steps to track your movement along your route on your computer screen in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus as you travel.

1. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **Settings**.
2. Click **Start GPS**. The GPS Status dialog area displays.

One of the following tracking indicator arrows displays along your route on your computer screen. You must be traveling at speeds of 3 mph or more for an arrow indicator to display.

- If the signal is strong, your location displays as a green arrow (dark green for WAAS-enabled devices) on the map as you move.
- If you are receiving signals from three satellites (a 2-D fix), your location displays as a yellow arrow.
- If your GPS device is not receiving data, the arrow is red. Reposition your receiver, ensuring a clear pathway to the sky.

- A trail of dots of the appropriate color (green or yellow) indicating the route traveled display on the map.
- Magellan receivers do not display any data until you are moving.

To Stop GPS Tracking

Use the following steps to stop GPS tracking.

1. On the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**.
2. Click **Stop GPS** to stop tracking your route on the screen.

Monitoring Your GPS Status

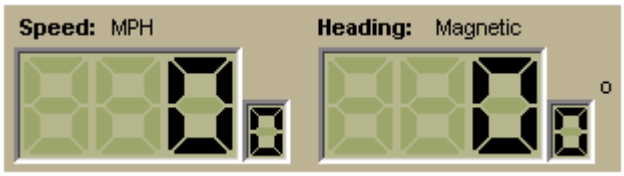
Once you have initialized and begun tracking, you can continue to monitor the status of your GPS connection, your speed, heading, elevation, position according to your preferred coordinate format, and satellite data.

Status information accuracy is affected by speed (3 mph or more) and your GPS status. 3-D status provides the most accurate information.

To Monitor Your GPS Status

The Status dialog area displays automatically when you click the **Start GPS** button in the GPS Settings dialog area. You can perform other functions and then return at any time. To return to monitoring your GPS status, click the GPS tab and then click **Status**. The GPS Status options display.

Speed and Heading



Speed—Displays the speed you are traveling based on the selected Units preference.
Heading—Displays as degrees T (True North) or M (Magnetic North) based on the bearing selected on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab.

Bearing

Compass—The Compass needle turns to represent the current bearing while tracking.

Coordinates/Elevation

Coordinates—The coordinate fields display based on the selected Units preference.
Elevation—Displays the current elevation if the GPS status is 3-D and is based on the selected Units preference. Elevation can be displayed with a 2-D status; your position is indicated accurately on your screen as you travel unless you are in an area where your elevation varies greatly.

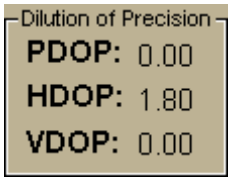
GPS Status

No GPS—A red circle with a slash indicates the GPS receiver is not yet detected by your computer. This status usually displays when initialization first begins.
Acquiring—A red blinking circle indicates the GPS receiver is not yet receiving sufficient satellite data to determine your position. This status displays while the GPS receiver is acquiring satellite data and can take several minutes.
2-D—A yellow circle indicates the GPS connection is successful, but there is insufficient satellite data to determine your GPS position. This usually indicates insufficient data for an accurate location due to 1) only three satellites being used or 2) poor signals from the satellites. Move your receiver to another location until you get better reception.
3-D—A green circle indicates the GPS receiver is receiving sufficient satellite data to determine your location. When the status reads 3-D, your current coordinates, elevation, and heading are displayed, along with the speed you are currently traveling.
Note: If you are tracking with a WAAS-enabled device, a 3-D fix displays as "3-D DGPS."

Satellite Info

Under the GPS status icon, click **Sat. Info** to view the current satellite status.
Note: Satellite Info is a toggle button, which switches to Status. Click **Status** to return to the original Status dialog area.

Dilution of Precision



The Dilution of Precision area lists your Position Dilution of Precision, your Horizontal Dilution of Precision, and your Vertical Dilution of Precision.

Satellite Listing

The Satellite Listing window displays the satellites that are currently visible in the sky. The columns list the satellite number, elevation, azimuth, and signal-to-noise ratio.
Note: Satellite Listing information is only available for DeLorme receivers and NMEA-compatible receivers.

Almanac

When using a DeLorme GPS receiver, the Almanac window displays the satellite number and its current status.
N—Indicates the satellite is being used for navigation.
E—Indicates ephemeris data is available for the satellite.
T—Indicates the satellite is currently being tracked by your GPS receiver.
D—Indicates differential data is available for that satellite.
Notes:

- Differential data is available on WAAS-enabled devices.
- Almanac information is only available for DeLorme receivers.

Skyview

The Skyview diagram indicates visible satellites, their number (assigned by the Department of Defense), and their position in the sky relative to your current position. Each satellite is color coded, based on the quality of data it is transmitting.
Gray—Indicates the satellite's position in the sky.
Red—Indicates your GPS receiver is tracking the satellite, but it is not receiving data from it.
Yellow—(DeLorme GPS receivers only) Indicates your receiver is tracking the satellite, ephemeris data is available, but the satellite is not being used for navigation.
Green—Indicates your GPS receiver is tracking the satellite, ephemeris data is available, and the satellite is being used for navigation.
Dark Green—(WAAS-enabled receivers only) Indicates your receiver is tracking the satellite, ephemeris data is available, the satellite is being used for navigation, and the satellite has DGPS and WAAS corrections available.
Blue—(WAAS-enabled receivers only) Indicates a WAAS satellite used for corrections.

Tracking Your Route Directions

When tracking in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can follow along a road route you have created. As you travel, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus highlights the current leg (segment) of your route.

- To automatically recalculate your route when off track, select the **Auto** check box next to the Back on Track button in the New/Edit tab area. If you do not want the program to automatically recalculate your route when off track, just click **Back on Track**.
- The Turns option is only available during GPS tracking.
- You can only track route directions for a road route.

To Track a Route

Use the following steps to track a route.

1. Initialize your GPS receiver and begin tracking.
   Note: This is not necessary if you have selected the **Auto Start GPS** check box on the Settings dialog area in the GPS tab.
2. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Directions**. The Route Directions dialog area displays.
3. From the route list on the left, double-click the desired route to center it on the map.
4. Click the Expand to Maximum Height button  in the upper-right corner of the dialog box to expand the list view.
   Note: To change a column header name and the information that displays in its list, click the column header. A shortcut menu displays all available options, with the currently selected item in bold. Select the desired column header.
5. To view next turn information, click **Show Turns**. The Show Turns dialog area displays the following:
   - A turn graphic indicating the direction of your next turn
   - Distance (in the format chosen in Units on the Map Display tab)
   - Time and distance until next turn
   - The estimated time of arrival (ETA) of your next stop
   - The ETA of your finish
6. Click the Show More Turns button 

to view information for the turn after the following turn.
7. Click **Show Directions** to return to the Directions dialog area.

Automatic Pan

When using Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus with a GPS receiver to track a route, your map automatically pans and redraws as you travel, always indicating your position on the map when Center on GPS is activated.

To Pan the Map Automatically

The following procedure demonstrates how the check box and button work together to automatically pan the map.

1. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **Settings**.
2. Under GPS Options, clear the **Auto Recenter on GPS** check box. If you pan the map manually during GPS tracking, Center on GPS displays in the Control Panel.
   OR
   Select the **Auto Recenter on GPS** check box. If you pan the map manually during GPS tracking, the map will automatically re-center itself on your location after 5 seconds.
3. Click **Start GPS**.

- The Center on GPS button displays (and is activated by default) on the Control Panel when the Auto Recenter on GPS option is selected.
- If you deactivate the Center on GPS button, you can continue to manually pan the map or use the search function in the Find tab.
- When you are done with other tasks, click Center on GPS to resume tracking.
- The Automatic Pan feature also works while playing back a log file.

Logging

Once you begin tracking with your GPS receiver, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you log, or record, your route as you travel.

Use the steps in this topic if you have *not* selected the **Auto GPS Logging** check box under GPS Options.

To Log Your Route

Use the following steps to log your route.

1. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **GPS Log**. The GPS Log dialog area displays.
2. Click **Clear Trail** on the GPS Log dialog area to clear all GPS points from the map display.
3. Click **New** and type the desired file name into the Log drop-down text box.
   OR
   Select a log from the Log drop-down list.
   Note: Log files have .gpl extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\GPSLogs* directory by default.
4. Click the **Record** button  to begin logging.
5. Click the **Stop** button  when you want to stop logging.

To delete a log file, select the desired file from the Log drop-down list and then click **Delete**.

Playing Back a Log File

After you have logged a route with Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus your GPS receiver, you can play it back and review your entire journey on-screen.

- You cannot play back a log file if you are currently tracking with a GPS receiver. On the GPS tab, click **Settings** and then click **Stop GPS** to stop tracking.
- Zooming in on the map allows you to see the log file in greater detail.

To Play Back a Log File

Use the following steps to play back and review a log file.

1. Click the **GPS** tab and then click **GPS Log**. The GPS Log dialog area opens.
2. Click **Clear Trail** on the GPS Log dialog box to clear any existing GPS points from the map display.

3. Select the desired log file from the Log drop-down list. Log files have .gpl extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\GPSLogs* directory by default.
4. Click the Play button  to begin playing back your log.
   Note: Playing back a log file defaults to 1x, which occurs in real time and takes the same amount of time as the original trip did (i.e., if your trip took six hours, the on-screen tracking process also takes six hours).

You can also:

- From the Playback Speed drop-down list, select the desired option (2x, 5x, 10x, 25x, or 50x) to increase the tracking speed accordingly.
- Click the Pause button  to pause the tracking of the log file. The Pause button turns blue to indicate the file is paused. Click the Play button to continue playing back the file.
- Click the Stop button  to stop the play back. If you click the Play button again, the file starts over.
- Click and hold the Rewind button  to rewind the log file the desired distance.
- Click and hold the Forward button  to fast forward the log file the desired distance.

Exchanging Objects With a GPS Device Overview

If you have a compatible GPS device, a Palm OS® handheld device, or a Pocket PC handheld device, you can upload/download route points, route directions, draw files, draw points, GPS logs, waypoints, and track files to Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Sending Route Information to a GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can send route points or route directions to your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Route Points

Use the following steps to send route points to your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Send to Device**.
6. Select **Route Points** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Select the route file which contains the route points you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
9. To avoid overwriting existing waypoints on your device, type a starting point for the new points and select the Prefix a Number to the Waypoint Name check box.
   Note: Not all devices support starting points. See your device manual for more information.
10. Click **Send to Device**.
11. Repeat steps 8–10 for every route file you want to send to your device.
12. Click **Finish**.

To Send Route Directions

Use the following steps to send route directions to your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.

3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Send to Device**.
6. Select **Route Directions** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Select the route file which contains the route directions you want to send to your device from the Route drop-down list.
9. Designate a route name and/or a route number for the file on the device (device dependent).
10. To avoid overwriting existing waypoints on your device, type a starting point for the new points and select the Prefix a Number to the Waypoint Name check box.
    Note: Not all devices support starting points. See your device manual for more information.
11. Click **Send to Device**.
12. Repeat steps 8–11 for each route file you wan to send to your device.
13. Click **Finish**.

Sending a Draw File to Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can send draw files to your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send a Draw File to Your GPS Device

Use the following steps to send a draw file to your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Send to Device**.
6. Select **Draw File** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Select the draw file you want to send to your device from the Draw File drop-down list.
9. To avoid overwriting existing waypoints on your device, type a starting point for the new points and select the Prefix a Number to the Waypoint Name check box.
   Note: Not all devices support starting points. See your device manual for more information.
10. Click **Send to Device**.
11. Repeat steps 8–10 for every route file you want to send to your device.
12. Click **Finish**.

Sending Waypoints to Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can send waypoints to your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Waypoints

Use the following steps to send waypoints to your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.

4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Send to Device**.
6. Select **User Map Data - Waypoints** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Select the waypoint file you want to send to your device from the Waypoint File drop-down list.
9. To avoid overwriting existing waypoints on your device, type a starting point for the new points and select the Prefix a Number to the Waypoint Name check box.
   Note: Not all devices support starting points. See your device manual for more information.
10. Click **Send to Device**.
11. Repeat steps 8–10 for every route file you want to send to your device.
12. Click **Finish**.

Sending Tracks to Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can send tracks to your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Send Tracks

Use the following steps to send tracks to your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Send to Device**.
6. Select **User Map Data - Track** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Select the track file you want to send to your device from the Track File drop-down list.
9. Designate a track name or a track number for the file on the device (optional).
10. Click **Send to Device**.
11. Repeat steps 8–10 for every route file you want to send to your device.
12. Click **Finish**.

Receiving a Route From Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can receive a route created on your GPS device using the Exchange Wizard. Once imported, the file can be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive a Route

Use the following steps to receive a route from your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Route** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **Route** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the route name or route number on the device that you want to receive.

10. Select the route file you want to add the route information to. If you want to create a new route file, select **New** from the Route drop-down list and type the new route name in the available text box.
11. Click **Receive from Device**.
12. Repeat steps 9–11 for every route file you want to receive from your device.
13. Click **Finish**.

Receiving a Track From Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can receive a track created on your GPS device and save it as a draw file, road, or track using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

When you open a track you've imported from your GPS device in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you may notice that the track does not join existing roads. Use the select tool in the Draw tab to snap the end node of the track to a road. For more information, see *Snapping Draw Objects* on page 97.

To Receive a Track as a Draw File

Use the following steps to receive a track from your GPS device and save it as a draw file.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Track** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **Draw File** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the track name or track number on the device that you want to receive.
   Note: Not all devices support downloading individual track logs. See your device manual for more information.
10. Select the draw file you want to add the track information to. If you want to create a new draw file, select **New** from the Draw File drop-down list and type the new draw file name in the New Draw File text box.
11. Optional: Type a label for your track in the Draw Label text box.
12. Click **Receive from Device**.
13. Repeat steps 9–12 for every track file you want to receive from your device.
14. Click **Finish**.

To Receive a Track as a Road

Use the following steps to receive a track from your GPS device and save it as a road.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Track** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **User Map Data - Road** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the track name or track number on the device that you want to receive.
   Note: Not all devices support downloading individual track logs. See your device manual for more information.

10. Select the road file you want to add the track information to. If you want to create a new road file, select **New** from the Road File drop-down list and type the new road file name in the New Road File text box.
11. Optional: Type a label for your track in the Road Label text box.
12. Click **Receive from Device**.
13. Repeat steps 9–12 for every track file you want to receive from your device.
14. Click **Finish**.

To Receive a Track

Use the following steps to receive a track from your GPS device and save it as a track.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Track** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **User Map Data - Track** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the track name or track number on the device that you want to receive.
   Note: Not all devices support downloading individual track logs. See your device manual for more information.
10. Select the track file you want to add the track information to. If you want to create a new track file, select **New** from the Track File drop-down list and type the new track file name in the New Track File text box.
11. Optional: Type a label for your track in the Track Label text box.
12. Click **Receive from Device**.
13. Repeat steps 9–12 for every track file you want to receive from your device.
14. Click **Finish**.

Receiving Waypoints From Your GPS Device

If you have a compatible GPS device, you can receive waypoints created on your GPS device and save them as a draw file or as a waypoint file using the Exchange Wizard in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

To Receive Waypoints as a Draw File

Use the following steps to receive waypoints as a draw file from your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Waypoints** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **Draw File** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the draw file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Draw File drop-down list. If you want to create a new draw file, select **New** from the Draw File drop-down list and type the new draw file name in the available text box.
10. Click **Receive From Device**.
11. Repeats steps 9–10 for each waypoint file you want to receive.
12. Click **Finish**.

To Receive Waypoints as a Waypoint File

Use the following steps to receive waypoints from your GPS device.

1. Connect your GPS receiver to your computer.
2. If you are using a third-party GPS receiver, you may have to use specific settings. For example, if you are using a GARMIN GPS receiver, set your GARMIN receiver interface to GRMN/GRMN. For more information, see your owner manual or *GPS Settings for Third-Party Devices* on page 132.
3. Click the **GPS** tab, click **Settings**, and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
   OR
   Click the **Map Files** tab and then click **Exchange**. The Exchange Wizard displays.
4. Under Device Type, select **GPS**.
5. Select **Receive from Device**.
6. Select **Waypoints** from the Object drop-down list.
7. Select **User Map Data - Waypoints** from the Save As drop-down list.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Select the waypoint file you want to add the waypoint information to from the Waypoint File drop-down list. If you want to create a new Waypoint file, select **New** from the Waypoint File drop-down list and type the new waypoint file name in the New Waypoint File text box.
10. Click **Receive From Device**.
11. Repeats steps 9–10 for each waypoint file you want to receive.
12. Click **Finish**.

Route

Route Overview

The Route tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to perform the following functions:

- Create road routes by adding start and finish points to your map.
- Add or insert vias and stops to your routes.
- Schedule end of day and fuel breaks along a route by using the Plan Trip subtab.
- Save multiple routes and display them in multiple Map Files.
- Delete routes that are no longer needed.
- Edit routes by:
  - Changing the name.
  - Reordering the waypoints.
  - Adding, inserting, moving, or deleting stops and vias.
  - Reversing the order of the route, and so forth.
- View route directions for the currently selected route as point-to-point bearings.

Creating a Route

Use the Route tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to create a route, view route directions, edit a route, display routes on a map, and so forth.

To Create a Route

Use the following steps to create a route.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **New/Edit**. The New/Edit Route dialog area displays.
2. Click **File**, click **New**, and then type the name for your route in the Name text box.
3. Click the Start tool  and then click the point on the map where you want to begin your route.
   OR
   Type your start location in the Start drop-down text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state **OR** street address, ZIP Code.
   OR
   Right-click the map location where you want to begin your route. A shortcut menu displays. Point to **Create Route** and then click **Set as Start**.
4. Click the Finish tool  and then click the spot on the map where you want to end your route.
   OR
   Type your finish location in the Finish drop-down text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state **OR** street address, ZIP Code.
   OR
   Right-click the map location where you want to end your route. A shortcut menu displays. Point to **Create Route** and then click **Set as Finish**.
5. Select a route type **(Road-Shortest** or **Road-Quickest**) from the available drop-down list.
6. If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, click **Calculate**.
   OR
   If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, right-click the route, point to **Manage Route**, and then click **Calculate Road Quickest** or **Calculate Road Shortest** from the shortcut menu.
   Note: If Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is unable to find an exact match for the item that you typed, a dialog box displays with a list of the closest matches. Scroll through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate, click the item to select it, and then click **OK**.
7. Click **Directions** to view the route directions.
   AND/OR
   Click **Advanced** to display the advanced routing options.
   AND/OR
   Click **Plan Trip** to assign end of day or fuel breaks to your route.

AND/OR
Click **Back on Track** to add your current GPS position as a stop to the current route.

Adding and Inserting Stops and Vias

When routing in your Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you have the option of adding/inserting stops or vias in the route. A stop is a location in the middle of a route where you want to stop and then proceed from. A via is a road on the map that you want to specifically use when routing. Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you use stops and vias to route you through a particular place or along a particular road.

When using a road as a stop or via, be sure to zoom in so that the correct road is selected. The selected road segment becomes highlighted when clicked.

To Add a Stop or Via To Your Route

The Add Stop/Via function adds stops/vias in the order they are added to the route. Use the following steps to add a stop or via to your route.

1. Create a route.
2. In the New/Edit dialog area in the Route tab:
   - If adding a stop, verify the button next to the Stop tool  is labeled Add. If it is not labeled Add, click the arrow next to the button and select **Add** from the shortcut menu.
   - If adding a via, verify the button next to the Via tool  is labeled Add. If it is not labeled Add, click the arrow next to the button and select **Add** from the shortcut menu.
3. To add a stop, click the Stop tool  and then click the spot on the map where you want to stop on your route.

   To add a via, click the Via tool  , and then click the spot on the map where you want to route through.
   OR
   Type the stop location in the Stop (or Via) text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state **OR** street address, ZIP Code.
   OR
   Right-click on the map area you want to add a stop to your route. A shortcut menu displays. Point to **Create Route** and then click **Add Stop** or **Add Via**.
4. If you have not selected the Auto Calc check box, click **Calculate** to recalculate your route to include the stop or via.
   OR
   If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, right-click the route, point to **Manage Route**, and then click **Calculate Road Quickest** or **Calculate Road Shortest** from the shortcut menu.
   Note: If Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is unable to find an exact match for the item that you entered, a dialog box displays with a list of the closest matches. Scroll through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate, click the item to select it, and click **OK**.
5. Click **Directions** to view the route directions.
   AND/OR
   Click **Advanced** to display the advanced routing options.
   AND/OR
   Click **Plan Trip** to assign end of day or fuel breaks to your route.
   AND/OR
   Click **Back on Track** to add your current GPS position as a stop to the current route.

To Insert a Stop or Via Into Your Route

The Insert Stop/Via function arranges stops/vias geographically in the route. Use the following steps to insert a stop or via to your route.

1. Create a route.
2. In the New/Edit dialog area in the Route tab:
   - If inserting a stop, verify the button next to the Stop tool  is labeled Insert. If it is not labeled Insert, click the arrow next to the button and select **Insert** from the shortcut menu.

- If inserting a via, verify the button next to the Via tool  is labeled Insert. If it is not labeled Insert, click the arrow next to the button and select Insert from the shortcut menu.

3. To insert a stop, click the Stop tool  and then click the spot on the map where you want to stop on your route.

   To insert a via, click the Via tool  , and then click the spot on the map where you want to route through.
   OR
   Type the stop location in the Stop (or Via) text box. If you type an address, it must be in one of the following formats: street address, city, state **OR** street address, ZIP Code.
   OR
   Right-click on the map area you want to insert a stop/via to your route. A shortcut menu displays. Point to **Create Route** and then click **Insert Stop** or **Insert Via**.
4. If you have not selected the Auto Calc check box, click **Calculate** to recalculate your route to include the stop or via.
   OR
   If you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected, right-click the route, point to **Manage Route**, and then click **Calculate Road Quickest** or **Calculate Road Shortest** from the shortcut menu.
   Note: If Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is unable to find an exact match for the item that you entered, a dialog box displays with a list of the closest matches. Scroll through the list of search results until you find the one you want to locate, click the item to select it, and click **OK**.
5. Click **Directions** to view the route directions.
   AND/OR
   Click **Advanced** to display the advanced routing options.
   AND/OR
   Click **Plan Trip** to assign end of day or fuel breaks to your route.
   AND/OR
   Click **Back on Track** to add your current GPS position as a stop to the current route.

Changing the Properties of a Stop Along Your Route

You can change the properties of a stop along your route in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus by using the Stop Time function in the Advanced sub-tab under Route.

To Change the Properties of a Stop

Use the following steps to change the properties of a stop.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Advanced**.
2. Click a stop from the waypoint list and then click **Stop Prefs**. The Stop Time Preferences dialog box displays.
3. To designate the stop as an end of day stop, select the **End of Day** check box, click **Apply**, and then click **Done**.
   AND/OR
   To designate the stop as a fuel break, select the **Fuel** check box, click **Apply**, select the **Duration** check box, select the duration of the fuel break using the Hrs and Mins drop-down lists, and then click **Done**.
   Note: It is not necessary to allocate a fuel stop duration.

Viewing Route Directions

After you have created a route, you can view the accompanying route directions.

To View the Route Directions

Use the following steps to view the route directions.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Directions** to open the Route Directions dialog area. The list of routes you have created display in the route list on the left. A check mark indicates the route is displaying on the map.

2. Click a route to select it and then click **Go To** to center it on the map.
   OR
   Double-click a route to center it on the map.
3. The route directions for the selected route are displayed in the window on the right. Click the Increase to Maximum Height button in the upper-right corner of the tab area to expand the list view.

Note: You can click the header of a column to access a shortcut menu that allows you to select which type of information you want to display in each column.

4. Click a leg to select it and then click **Go To** to center the map on the leg.
   OR
   Double-click a leg to center the map on the leg.

When tracking with a GPS receiver, you can click the GPS Track option to follow along with the route directions in real time as you travel. Click **Show Turns** to display the current distance and time to your finish.

Editing a Route

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to modify existing routes by:

- Adding, removing, and rearranging stops and vias.
- Adjusting your route preferences based on road type.
- Customizing your route based on your driving style and speed.

Zoom in to set accurate points for your route.

To Edit a Route

To edit a route, click the **Route** tab and then click **Advanced**. The Advanced dialog area displays. Select the desired route from the Name drop-down list box. The route becomes active. The following list describes the edit functions available.

- To change the route name, select the name in the Name text box, type the new route name, and then press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
- To change your start or finish point, click the corresponding tool, the Start tool or the Finish tool, and then click the new spot on the map.
  OR
  Select the Start or Finish point on the map and drag it to the desired location on the map.
  Note: If you try to add a start or finish point to an existing route, you are prompted "Would you like to move your Start/Finish location or create a new route" Click **New** if you want to begin creating a new route. Click **Move** to move the Start/Finish point to the last location clicked.
- To add/insert a stop or via to your route, click the corresponding tool, the Stop tool or the Via tool, and then click the spot on the map where you want to add/insert your stop/via.
- To rearrange stops and vias, click the desired waypoint to select it and then click the Move Up or Move Down tools to relocate it in the route.
- To delete a stop or via, select the desired stop or via and then click the delete button.
- To change a stop to a via, select the desired stop and click **Make Via**. To change a via to a stop, select the desired via and then click **Make Stop**.
- Click **Reverse Rte** to reverse the order of all of the waypoints in the route.
- Click **Calculate**, if you do not have the Auto Calc check box selected in the New/Edit subtab.
- Click **Comments** to add an alternate name to your start, finish, stop, or via.
  Note: Press CTRL+ENTER to type additional lines of text.
- Click **Stop Prefs** to make a stop in your route a fuel or end of day stop. For more information, see *Setting Your End of Day and Fuel Break Preferences* on page 151.

Setting Your Routing Preferences

Once you have mastered basic routing, you can customize your routing preferences and create more complex routes. The routing preferences allow you to tell Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus whether you would like to favor or avoid various road types when calculating your route. You can also set your speed preferences to reflect your particular driving style.

To Set Your Routing Preferences

Use the following steps to set your routing preferences.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Advanced** to open the Advanced Routing dialog area.
2. Click **Route Prefs** to display the Route Preferences dialog area.
3. From the Road Type drop-down list, select the road type for which you want to set preferences.
4. From the Level drop-down list, select **Preferred**, **Standard**, or **Avoid**. Preferred tells it to favor this type of road whenever possible, Standard is the default level, and Avoid tells Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus to avoid this type of road whenever possible.
   Note: An avoided road may be used if there is no other road type available.
5. In the Speed text box, type your average driving speed for this road type.
   Note: Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus uses these speeds to compute the travel time for a route.
6. In the Urban Speed text box, type your average driving speed for this road type within urban area.
   Note: Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus uses these speeds to compute the travel time for a route. The Urban Speed text box is only available for road routes.
7. Repeat steps 3–6 for each road type.
   - When you are finished setting your road preferences, click **Review** to display all your settings.
   - Click **Use Defaults** to restore all road types to the Standard preference level.
8. Under Route Features, select one or all of the following check boxes:
   - **Automatic Calculation**—Automatically recalculates your route each time you make a change to it.
   - **Show Location MapNotes**—Displays Location MapNotes with their coordinate information for each point in your route.
   - **Show Comments MapNotes**—Displays comments about your route.
   - **Show Summary MapNotes**—Displays time and distance information for each waypoint and the finish point of your route.
   - **GPS Voice Navigation**—Provides spoken route directions when you are tracking with a GPS receiver. After initializing, the computer speaks the directions for the next turn in your route. It repeats the instructions approximately 60 seconds prior to arriving at the turn.
   - **Display Waypoint Labels**—Displays start/stop/via/finish labels on the map when the route is created.
   - **Display Route Vias**—Shows or hides your route vias on the map.
   - **Include State Borders**—Shows or hides state borders in your route directions.
9. Click **Done** when you are finished setting your preferences.

Editing Roads

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows users to change the characteristics of any road on their map to:

- Two Way
- One Way N or E
- No Left Turn N or E
- No Right Turn N or E
- No Way
- One Way S or W
- No Left Turn S or W
- No Right Turn S or W

To Edit a Road

Use the following steps to edit a road.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Advanced** to open the Advanced Routing dialog area.
2. Click **Edit Roads**.
3. Select the **Display Road Edits** check box to show existing road edits on the map.

4. Click the Select tool  and select the road on the map you wish to edit.
5. Select a direction.
   - If you select **Two Way**, you can also select a No Left Turn option, a No Right Turn option, or a One Way option.
   - If you select a **One Way** option, you can select a No Left Turn option or a No Right Turn option.
   - If you select **No Way**, no other options can be selected.

   Note: Click **Default** to change the road properties to the default settings. Click **Clear All Edits** to remove all road options and return all road properties to their default settings.
6. Click **Done**.

Labeling a Waypoint with a MapNote

With the right-click option in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can add any of the following MapNotes to a start, finish, stop, or via on your route:

- **MapNote**—Displays an uneditable MapNote with the name of the waypoint location.
- **Detailed MapNote**—Displays an uneditable MapNote with the name, feature name, feature category, and ZIP Code of the waypoint location.
- **Where Am I MapNote**—Displays an uneditable MapNote with the city, county, state, and ZIP Code for the waypoint location.
- **Coordinate MapNote**—Displays an uneditable MapNote with the coordinates for the waypoint location.
- **Blank MapNote**—Displays a blank, editable MapNote.

To Label a Waypoint

Use the following steps to label a waypoint.

1. Position your cursor over the start, finish, stop, or via you want to label.
2. Right-click to display the shortcut menu.
3. Point to **Add MapNote** and then click the MapNote of your choice. The MapNote displays on your map.
   Note: To edit a MapNote, right-click the MapNote, point to **Manage Draw**, and then click **Edit Draw Object Text**.

Saving a Route

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus retains the route in memory as you create it. You are prompted to save your route when you create a new Map File or exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

- Creating a New Map File—When you click File/New on the Files dialog area on the Map Files tab, you are asked if you want to save changes to the most recently used Map File. A separate dialog box asks if you want to save changes to an unsaved route.
- Exiting Street Atlas USA 2005—The Save Changes dialog box asks if you want to save your changes.

You can also save the route using the Route tab.

Routes have .anr extensions and are saved in the *C:\DeLorme Docs\Navigation* directory by default.

To Save a Route Using the Route Tab

Use the following steps to save a route using the Route tab.

1. Create a route.
2. Click the **Route** tab and then click **New/Edit**. The New/Edit dialog area displays.
3. Click **File** and then click **Save**.

Deleting a Route

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to delete routes permanently.

To Delete a Route

Use the following steps to delete a route.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **New/Edit**. The New/Edit Route dialog area displays.

2. Select the desired route from the Name drop-down list.
3. Click **File** and then click **Delete**.
   OR
   Right-click the route, point to **Manage Route**, and then click **Delete Route**.

Displaying and Centering Routes on the Map

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus automatically displays all the routes you create. The active route displays as a gold line outlined in red. Inactive route(s) display as dashed, orange lines outlined in green.
However, you can choose to display only certain routes without deleting them from the map.

To Display a Route on the Map

Use the following steps to display a hidden route on the map.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Directions**. The Route Directions dialog area displays.
2. In the route list on the left, select the check box of the route you want to display and then click **Go To**. The route displays on the map.

To Clear (Hide) a Route from the Map

Use the following steps to hide a route from view on the map.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Directions**. The Route Directions dialog area displays.
2. In the route list on the left, clear the check box(es) of the route(s) you want to hide from view on the map. Only those routes with their check boxes selected (checked) display on your map.
   OR
   Right-click on the route you want to clear from the map view, point to **Manage Route**, and then click **Hide Route**.

To Center the Map on a Route

Use the following steps to center a route on the map.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Directions**. The Directions dialog area displays.
2. In the route list, select a route and click **Go To**.
   OR
   Double-click the desired route. The route is displays on the map.

If a route is not in the current map view, you can center the route by clicking the **Route** tab, clicking **New/Edit**, and then selecting the desired route from the Name drop-down list.

Setting Your End of Day and Fuel Break Preferences

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to schedule end of day and fuel breaks along a route by using the Plan Trip option in the Route tab. You can schedule end of day breaks according to the miles (or other distance unit selected in Map Display) or hours driven and you can schedule fuel breaks according to your current fuel level, your vehicle's fuel consumption rate, and so forth.

This feature of Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus works with the route preferences you have designated with the Route Preferences option under Route. For more information, see *Setting Your Routing Preferences* on page 149.

To Set Your End of Day and Fuel Stop Preferences

Use the following steps to set your time preferences.

1. Create a route.
2. Click the **Route** tab and then click **Plan Trip** to open the Plan Trip dialog area.
3. Select the **Estimate End of Day Breaks** check box to schedule end of day breaks for your trip. (This step is optional.)
   - Select **Hours per day** to schedule your end of day breaks after a designated number of hours traveled per day. Then, type the amount of hours you want to travel per day in the available text box. Use the Flexibility drop-down list to determine the amount of time you want to be flexible

between breaks and defined stops. For example, if you selected 1.5 Hrs from the Flexibility drop-down list and have an end of day break within 1.5 hours of a planned stop, the end of day break is moved to the planned stop.

OR

- Select **mi per day** to schedule your end of day breaks after a designated number of miles traveled per day. Then, type the number of miles you want to travel per day in the available text box. Use the Flexibility drop-down list to determine the number of miles you want to be flexible between breaks and defined stops. For example, if you selected 50 mi from the Flexibility drop-down list and have an end of day break within 50 miles of a planned stop, the end of day break is moved to the planned stop.

  Note: The distance units used here are based on those selected on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab. For more information, see *Setting Units of Measure Preferences* on page 166.

3. Select the **Estimate Fuel Breaks** check box to schedule fuel breaks for your trip. (This step is optional.)
   - Type the fuel tank capacity (in gallons) in the Tank Cap text box.
   - Type the fuel consumption rate (in miles per gallon or the distance unit you have selected on the Units dialog area in the Map Display tab) for your vehicle in the Fuel Rate text box.
   - Select the amount closest to your current fuel tank level from the Starting level drop-down list.
   - Select the amount of fuel you would like to have in your tank when warned to stop for fuel from the Warning Level drop-down list.
4. Click **Apply**.

Estimating the Fuel Cost of Your Route

The Plan Trip subtab of the Route tab lets you estimate the fuel cost of your route using the fuel rate (how many gallons of fuel your vehicle uses per mile/kilometer traveled) and fuel price per gallon.

To Estimate the Fuel Cost of Your Route

Use the following steps to estimate the fuel cost of your route.

1. Create a route.
2. Click the **Plan Trip** subtab (in the Route tab). The Plan Trip dialog area displays.
3. Click **Fuel Cost**. The Fuel Cost Estimate dialog box displays.
4. Type the fuel rate for your vehicle in the Fuel Rate text box. The fuel rate can often be found in the vehicle's owners manual.
5. Type the price of your fuel in the Fuel Price text box. The estimated fuel cost (in U.S. dollars) for your route automatically calculates when the Fuel Rate and Fuel Price text boxes are populated. The estimated fuel cost for your route displays in the Total Fuel Cost field.
6. Click **Close** to close the dialog box and return to the Plan Trip subtab.

Importing Routes

Routes can be imported from many other DeLorme mapping programs by using a drag and drop operation or the Route tab.

To Import an Existing Route Using the Drag and Drop Operation

Use the following steps to import an existing route into Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus using a drag and drop operation.

1. Open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
2. Using Windows® Explorer®, browse to the source folder of the desired file. The default directory is *C:\DeLorme Docs\Navigation*.
3. Locate the file you want to import.
4. Minimize or resize the Explorer window so Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is visible behind Explorer. Drag the desired file from Explorer and drop it onto the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus map. The imported route is automatically converted to an Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus route.
5. To view the route, click the **Route** tab, click **New/Edit**, and select the route from the Name drop-down box.

To Import an Existing Route Using the Route Tab

Use the following steps to import an existing route into Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus using the Route tab.

1. Click the **Route** tab and then click **New/Edit**. The New/Edit Route dialog area displays.

2. Click **File** and then click **Import**. The Import dialog box displays.
3. Browse to select the desired route file and then click **Open**. The map centers on the imported route and is available from the Name drop-down list.

Info

Getting Information About Map Features

The Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus status bar (located above the tab area) displays point of interest name (if applicable), street name/address, highway, city, state, and ZIP Code information for the map location that your cursor is positioned on.

You can also right-click a point, symbol, feature, or area on the map to identify it and view detailed information about it. The type of descriptive information varies, depending on the item you have right-clicked. You can also copy the information and paste it into another program, such as a word processor.

To Get Information About a Map Feature Using Right-Click Functionality

Use the following steps to get information about a particular map feature.

1. Right-click the desired map feature, such as a road, town, or point of interest. The right-click options available for that type of feature display.
2. Click **Info**. A list of information categories display.
   Note: Descriptive information may include a name or feature type, telephone number, length/area, URL, ZIP Code, town name, county name, state, coordinates, available radio stations, demographic detail, and so forth.
3. Click the plus sign next to each of the information categories to expand the category to view more detailed information.
   OR
   Right-click in the information box and click **Expand All** to expand all of the information categories. Right-click in the information box again and click **Collapse All** to minimize all of the information categories.
4. Optional: Right-click in the information box and click **Print** to print your map feature information.

To Copy Map Feature Information into Another Program

Use the following steps to copy the data in the Info tab and paste it into another program, such as a word processor.

1. Select the desired text by dragging across it.
   OR
   If you want all the information in the dialog area, right-click the information box and then click **Select All**.
2. Right-click the information box with the selected text and then click **Copy**.
   OR
   Press CTRL+C on your keyboard.
3. Open or switch to the program where you want to paste the text.
4. Right-click the selected location and then click **Paste**.
   OR
   If the program you are pasting information into has a menu bar, under the Edit menu, click **Paste**.

Voice

Voice Overview

Equipped with speech recognition and text-to-speech technology, Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you issue a series of voice commands to a laptop computer. The voice commands activate basic navigation, map control, and GPS features, providing you with hands-free program navigation so you can concentrate on your driving. When tracking with a GPS receiver, you can receive spoken updates about your route directions, next turn, next stop, current location, etc.

To Use Speech and Text-to-Speech Recognition

Use the following steps to use speech recognition and text-to-speech. For more information, see additional topics in the Voice section of this Help system.

1. Click the **Voice** tab.
2. Click **Input Prefs** to select a speech recognition (voice) engine, set the voice model for the current user, and to train the speech recognition engine to recognize your specific speech patterns.
3. Click **Monitor** and select the Microphone check box to activate your microphone, display status information, and display the voice command list.
4. Click **Output Prefs** to change and preview the tone and quality of the computer's voice.

- The "Voice" label on the Voice tab will display red when the microphone is activated.
- Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus comes equipped with Microsoft English Recognizer Version 5.1. Other speech recognition engines, which you may have purchased separately, can also be used. Such speech recognition engines must support SAPI 5.1 in order to be available to you in Street Atlas USA 2005. See the Speech settings in the Windows Control Panel for more information about your engine.
- You must have a microphone attached to your computer to use speech recognition (for input).
- For tips on using the speech recognition feature and setting up your microphone, see *Speech Recognition Tips* on page 160.
- If you are having difficulty hearing the voice output, adjust the volume on your external speakers or adjust your computer's volume using the settings in the Windows Control Panel.
- When you installed Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you were asked whether or not to install a speech recognition engine for voice input. If you want to use voice input in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus and selected not to install a speech recognition engine when you installed the program, you must uninstall and then reinstall Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus (making sure to select to install the speech recognition engine).
- Windows 98 Users: If you use the Speech icon in the Windows Control Panel to modify speech engine properties for your computer, there may be two "Speech" icons in your Windows Control Panel. Please ensure that you choose the newer speech engine properties dialog. The dialog contains separate tabs labeled "Speech Recognition" and "Text to Speech". The older dialog contains only a "Speech" tab.

Activating and Monitoring Voice Recognition

The Monitor dialog area in the Voice tab lets you view status information about your microphone and the list of available voice commands.

- The Microphone bar (VU meter) indicates the level of sound received from the microphone.
- The Command Status section displays either the last recognized voice command or one of the following error messages:
  - Too noisy
  - No signal
  - Input too loud
  - Input too quiet

- The Commands list box lists the voice commands for accessing the Voice tab, navigating, using the map, and using GPS.

To Activate and Monitor the Speech Recognition Feature

Use the following steps to activate and monitor the speech recognition feature.

1. Click the **Voice** tab and then click **Monitor** to display the Monitor dialog area.
2. Select the **Microphone** check box to activate your microphone and to turn on the speech recognition feature.
   Note: If your microphone is active when you exit Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, it will still be active when you re-enter the application.
3. To trigger an audible signal when a voice command is recognized, select the **Beep When Heard** check box.
4. To display all of the possible voice commands, including variations of the commands, select the **Show All Commands** check box. Both enabled and disabled commands are displayed.

Training the Speech Recognition Engine

You should train the speech recognition engine to provide good speech recognition results.

Before training, ensure your microphone is active and the speech recognition feature is on. For more information, see *Activating and Monitoring Speech Recognition* on page 157.

To Train the Engine to Recognize Your Speech Patterns

You should train the speech recognition engine to recognize your specific speech patterns. This is often done by reading a predetermined piece of text supplied by the creator of the speech recognition engine. If the engine supports multiple user models, you can train the engine to recognize more than one speech pattern.
Use the following steps to train the speech recognition engine to recognize your speech patterns.

1. Click the **Voice** tab and then click **Input Prefs** to display the Input Preferences dialog area.
2. Select the microphone you intend to use from the Microphone drop-down list.
3. Select your preferred speech recognition engine from the Recognizer drop-down list.
   Note: Select the most recent version available in the drop-down list.
4. Select your preferred user voice model from the User Profile drop-down list.
5. Click **Options** and then click **Voice Training** to display the speech training wizard specific to your voice recognition engine.
   Note: This feature is only available if it is supported by your speech recognition engine.
6. Follow the on-screen instructions.

For best results:

- Use a close-talk microphone that rests near the side of your mouth instead of a desktop or built-in microphone.
- Train the voice recognition engine in the same environment in which you will use it. For example, if you use the engine mostly in the car, perform training in the car. Performing three training sessions provides the best results.
- When training, speak the same voice as you will when giving voice commands to the computer. Speak distinctly and at an average speed, as if giving a command.
- Use the Microphone Wizard to ensure your microphone is working correctly and to view tips on microphone selection and placement. To use the wizard, click **Options** and then click **Microphone Startup**. Or, from the Start menu, you can point to **Settings** and then click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **Speech** icon to display the Speech Properties dialog box.
- To increase the likelihood of correct voice recognition, in the Input Prefs dialog area select the **Commands must start with** check box. Click **Set Phrase** and type the appropriate word/phrase in the available text box (if using a single word, use a word with more than one syllable). For example, if you type **computer**, you would then say "Computer, zoom in."

Voice Commands

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus includes navigation, map, GPS, and Voice tab control commands. Select the **Show All Commands** check box to view all options, including those which are variations or unavailable.

A blank cell indicates a shortcut key is not available for that spoken command.

Navigation Commands

The following table shows Navigation voice commands and their shortcut keys.

Spoken Command	Key	Response
What is the next turn?	F5	Speaks the next turn name, time to turn, distance to turn, bearing to turn, and turn direction. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Next turn.		
What's the next turn?		
Show (my, the) next turn.	CTRL+F5	Displays current location and next turn. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Center on (my, the) next turn.	ALT+F5	Centers map on the next turn. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
What is the next stop?	F9	Speaks the next stop name, distance to stop, bearing to stop, and time to stop. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Next stop.		
What's the next stop?		
Show (my, the) next stop.	CTRL+F9	Displays current location and next stop. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Center on (my, the) next stop.	ALT+F9	Centers map on the next stop. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
After that.		Speaks the next stop or turn information, depending on the previous spoken direction.
Are we there yet?	F7	Speaks the finish name, time to finish, and distance to finish.
Show (my, the) finish.	CTRL+F7	Displays current location and finish on the map.
Center on (my, the) finish.	ALT+F7	Centers map on the finish. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Directions.	CTRL+F8	Speaks the next turn, next stop, finish, name, time, and distance. Displays the Directions subtab in the Route tab.
Where am I?	F8	Speaks current route segment, heading, speed, town, county, and state.
Coordinates.		Speaks the coordinate of your current location.
Shush.	CTRL+E	Silences GPS voice navigation, but does not turn it off.
Be quiet.		Silences GPS voice navigation, but does not turn it off.
(Turn) voice nav on/off.	CTRL+D	Turns voice navigation on or off.
Show (my, the) route.		Displays your route on the map.
Back on Track.		Adds current GPS location as a stop and recalculates the route.
Continue (my, the) route from here.		Adds current location as a stop and recalculates the route.
Show turns.		Activates the Show Turns dialog area in the Route tab.
Show directions.		Activates the Directions subtab in the Route tab.

Map Commands

The following table shows Map voice commands and their shortcut keys.

Spoken Command	Key	Response
Pan (map, the map) left.	ALT+LEFT ARROW	Pans (or scrolls) the map left.
Scroll (map, the map) left.		
Pan (map, the map) right.	ALT+RIGHT ARROW	Pans (or scrolls) the map right.

Spoken Command	Key	Response
Scroll (map, the map) right.		
Pan (map, the map) up.	ALT+UP ARROW	Pans (or scrolls) the map up.
Scroll (map, the map) up.		
Pan (map, the map) down.	ALT+DOWN ARROW	Pans (or scrolls) the map down.
Scroll (map, the map) down.		
Zoom in.	ALT+PAGE DOWN	Zooms in one level.
Zoom in 1 time.		
Zoom out.	ALT+PAGE UP	Zooms out one level.
Zoom out 1 time.		
Zoom in <1–x> times.		Zooms in the specified number of levels.
Zoom out <1–x> times.		Zooms out the specified number of levels.
Zoom level <2–x>.		Zooms to specified level.
Previous Map.		Displays the previous map.
Go back.		

GPS Commands

The following table shows GPS voice commands and their shortcut keys.

Spoken Command	Key	Response
Start (my, the) GPS.	CTRL+G	Starts GPS tracking.
Stop (my, the) GPS.		Stops GPS tracking.
GPS Status.		Displays the GPS Status subtab.
Monitor GPS.		Displays the GPS Monitor subtab.
Center (my, the) on GPS.	CTRL+W	Recenters the map on the current GPS location.
Stop Centering on (my, the) GPS Stop Center on (my, the) GPS		Stops the map from recentering on your current GPS location.
Clear GPS.		Clears the GPS "bread crumb trail" from the map.
(Turn) Autorotate Map On/Off.		Turns automatic map rotation on/off.

Voice Tab Commands

The following table shows Voice Tab voice commands and the response.

Spoken Command	Response
What can I say?	Displays the Monitor dialog box.
More commands.	Displays next page of voice commands.
Again.	Repeats your last spoken direction.

Speech Recognition Tips

The following tips provide information on using the speech recognition feature and setting up your microphone.

- Voice commands are only active when Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus is the active window.
- An enabled command appears with this symbol  . Commands become enabled based on your current GPS status, your data zoom level, and other factors.
- A disabled command appears with this symbol  .
- Holding your pointer over a command displays a ToolTip for that command.
- Avoid noisy environments when using voice command navigation.
- Use a close-talk microphone for best speech recognition results.

- Properly position your microphone to achieve the best speech recognition results. For a close-talk microphone, the recommended position is a thumb-width from the corner of your mouth and slightly to the side. For more information, see the note at the end of this topic.
- Speak the same voice as you will when giving voice commands to the computer.
- Maintain the manner of speech used in training the voice recognition engine.
- Keep the microphone as far as possible from the car radio or console, computer speakers or other speakers.
- If your microphone is near your speakers, and you are using the microphone together with voice reminders (GPS VoiceNav), the program may recognize some of the words that it is speaking and react to them. Here are ways to eliminate this problem:
    - Make sure that you have chosen the Voice Output device (speakers, headset) and the Input device (on-board microphone, headset microphone) that you intend to use with DeLorme GPS voice navigation. Use the selections that are available in the Input Prefs and Output Prefs subtabs.
    - If more than one speech recognizer is available in the drop-down list, choose the most recent (highest version number).
    - Your best voice recognition responses will always be to use a close-talk microphone with voice output using the laptop speakers rather than a headphone speaker so that the computer will not "hear itself.".
    - If you are speaking with someone else in the room, have a radio or television on, and so on, the computer may think those sounds are commands to follow. Only select the Microphone check box on the Voice tab when you intend to use it (press the F4 key on your keyboard to toggle the microphone on/off at any time). If you exit the program with the Microphone check box selected, the program will start voice recognition again when you restart the program. Voice recognition requires a lot of disk space and slows down the system if you are not using it.
    - Use the “Simon Says” feature to clearly distinguish commands from other noise and speech. In the Input Prefs subtab (of the Voice tab), set the “Commands start with” phrase to something like “computer” or “Simon Says” to reduce the chances of an unexpected command recognition. When choosing a phrase, make sure that it is more than one syllable. The phrases "Computer" or "Simon Says" work well. But the simple word "Map" probably will not.
    - The sensitivity of some voice engines can be tuned using the Engine Properties button in the Input Prefs subtab.
    - Train the voice recognition system in the environment in which you will use it (for example, in a noisy car).

To find out the proper position for your microphone model, or to find tips on how to purchase a microphone, click **Options** and then click **Microphone Startup**. Or, from the Start menu, you can point to **Settings** and then click **Control Panel**. Double-click the **Speech** icon to display the Speech Properties dialog box.

Changing Voice Output

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus offers text-to-speech technology so you can receive spoken updates about your route directions, next turn, next stop, current location, time to finish, or current coordinates when tracking with a GPS receiver. Text-to-speech allows hands-free navigation of the Street Atlas USA program on your computer.
Use your text-to-speech engine to change and preview the tone and quality of the computer's voice.

To Change the Voice Output

Use the following steps to change your computer's voice.

1. Click the **Voice** tab.
2. Click **Output Prefs**. The Output Prefs dialog area displays.
3. From the Voice drop-down list box, select a voice from the list of options. A description of the selected voice displays to the right of the drop-down list box.
4. From the Device drop-down list box, select the output device from which you want to hear the computer's voice (for example, your speakers or a headset).
5. To preview the voice, click **Options** and then click **Test Voice**, type a sample sentence, and then click **OK**. The sample sentence is spoken in the selected voice.

6. Use the Voice Volume spin box to adjust the output volume relative to the other programs you are running. By default, this is set to 100 (maximum). Note that you cannot set the volume higher than your speakers or Windows Control Panel settings capabilities.
7. Use the Speaking Rate spin box to adjust the rate at which the computer's voice will speak. A value of 50 is normal.

You can click **Stop Speaking** or press CTRL+E to halt the currently speaking voice at any time. Use CTRL+D to enable/disable voice output entirely.

Voice Preferences

The Input Prefs and Output Prefs dialog areas, accessed by the Input Prefs and Output Prefs buttons, display a series of Engine Option buttons. These option buttons allow you to view information or change preference settings in your speech recognition or text-to-speech engines.

- **Input Prefs**—Lets you select a speech recognition engine, choose the microphone, set the voice model for the current user, and train the speech recognition engine to recognize your specific speech patterns.
- **Output Prefs**—Lets you select a voice for spoken output, choose the output device, and provides a description of each selection.

Some speech recognition or text-to-speech engines do not support some of the preference options.

To View and Update Input Preferences

To change speech input preferences, click the **Voice** tab and then click **Input Prefs** to display the Input Preferences dialog area. Following are the preference buttons available under Engine Options and a description of each.

- **Add/Delete Words**—Choose to display the pronunciation wizard specific to your speech recognition engine and enter, edit, or view the words in your pronunciation vocabulary. Use this wizard when the speech recognition has trouble understanding a specific word that you are saying.
- **Voice Training—**Choose to access the speech recognition training engine to train the engine to recognize your speech patterns. This process may take 10–15 minutes to complete.
- **Microphone Setup—**Choose to display a wizard to adjust voice recognition whenever you change microphone or noise environments.
- **Recognizer Settings—**Choose to change preferences for sensitivity and tolerance of errors in recognizing your voice.
  Note: Street Atlas USA comes equipped with Microsoft English Recognizer Version 5.1. You may have a more recent version (for example, Microsoft Office 2003 installs Microsoft English U.S. Version 6.1 Recognizer). Select the most recent version.

To View and Update Output Preferences

To change speech input preferences, click the **Voice** tab and then click **Output Prefs** to display the Output Preferences dialog area. Click the Options button and choose from the available preferences:

- **Test Voice**—Choose to display the preview voice dialog box for your text-to-speech engine. Type in a sentence and click **OK** to hear it spoken.
- **Audio Volume**—Choose to adjust the speaker volume for all programs on your computer. This is equivalent to the same adjustment in the Windows Control Panel.
- **Stop Speaking (CTRL+E)**—Click to cause the text-to-speech engine to stop speaking the current piece of information.

Map Display

Map Display Overview

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you customize the appearance of certain map features and units of measurement to meet your individual preferences. You can even create a set of custom features.
To set your preferences, click the **Map Display** tab and then click:

- **Features** to select which features display on the map, such as minor places, grids, one-way streets, ZIP Codes, and so forth.
  Note: The Features dialog area includes an advanced feature, where you can choose how hundreds of types of map objects display on the map. Select the **Use Custom Points of Interest** check box and then click **Customize POIs** to create a custom set of map features.
- **Display** to change map magnification, to change the appearance of the map from the default colors to high-contrast colors, or to change the data zoom level at which large POIs display on the map.
- **Units** to change the units of measurement, the bearing (true north or magnetic north), and the coordinate format.

Setting Map Feature Preferences

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you change the display of a wide variety of map features so you can customize your map to meet your specific needs.
You can choose to display or hide county borders, exits, grids, international labels, the map center crosshair, one-way streets, places (minor), points of interest, roads (minor), town borders, urban areas, and ZIP Code boundaries. For a short description of each of these features, click the feature name and view the description in the information box.
You can also customize your map features by selecting the Use Custom Map Features check box and clicking **Customize Features**.

To Set Basic Map Feature Preferences

Use the following steps to change the basic map feature preferences. Changes made to the map view display almost immediately after selection.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab to open the Map Display dialog area.
2. Click **Features** to view the map feature options. Under Features, a check mark indicates a feature is displaying on the map.
3. Select the check box next to the map feature you want to display on the map.
   OR
   Clear the check box next to the map feature you want to hide on the map.

If you cannot make changes to these basic preference check boxes, verify the Use Custom Map Features check box is not selected.

To Set Custom Features

This is an advanced feature which lets you create a specific, custom set of map features for your map display from hundreds of options. Note that changes are not visible until you click the **Done** button.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Features**.
2. Select the **Use Custom Map Features** check box and then click **Customize Features** to display the custom options.
   Note: Custom map feature selections **override** selections in the basic Map Features list.
3. To quickly search for a particular type of map feature, type the name of the desired item in the Search text box. A list of matching keywords displays and corresponding map feature types are listed in the Search Results window. Results for number of keywords and types found also displays.
   A check mark indicates the feature type displays on the map.
   - Select/clear the individual map feature check box to show/hide that feature and to center the directory tree (far-left window) on that type.
   - Click the small **None** button to the right of the Search Results window to show none of the map feature types listed.

- Click the small **All** button to the right of the Search Results window to display all of the map feature types listed.
- Click **Only** to display only those map feature types listed in the Search Results window.
- Click **Exclude** to display all map feature types except those listed in the Search Results window.

4. To use the map feature tree to select which features display on the map, click the plus signs to expand the individual branches. A check mark indicates the feature type displays on the map.
   Note: Some branches expand further than others. Selecting/clearing a check box at a certain branch of the tree shows/hides all the items below that level.
   - Select/clear the individual map feature check box to show or hide that feature.
   - Click **All** to select all map features in the program.
   - Click **None** to select none of the types in the program.
     Note: A small number of features cannot be turned off. They are part of the base map display and cannot be changed. This explains why certain levels on the tree remain unavailable (appear dimmed or gray).
5. When you are finished editing the custom map features, click **Done**. Your map view updates, displaying only those features you have selected.

When you save the current Map File, the following map feature preferences are saved in reference to map features:

- (Major) map features preferences.
- Individual custom map feature preferences.
- The choice to use basic or custom map feature preferences for that Map File.

Map Feature Option Descriptions

The following items are available for selection in the Features dialog area of the Map Display tab. Shorter descriptions of these features are available in the information box to the right of the Features selection area.

Points of Interest (Major)

View many different travel-related points of interest including accommodations, businesses, banks, gardens, hospitals, museums, recreational areas, theaters, and zoos. To customize the points of interest categories, select the **Custom POIs** check box and then click **Edit POIs**.

Points of Interest (Minor)

View general points of interest including educational, technology, government, and religious buildings/locations. To customize the points of interest categories, select the **Custom POIs** check box and then click **Edit POIs**.

ZIP Codes

ZIP Code boundaries display at data zoom level 8-0 and greater, with ZIP Code labels displaying at data zoom level 10-0 and greater.

One Ways

One ways display as bright green triangles on roads, pointing toward the direction of travel (most noticeable in large cities). They are available at data zoom level 13 or greater.

County Borders

View shaded outlines of counties at data zoom levels 7-0 or greater.

Exits

View exits (yellow squares) and exits with services (blue squares) on primary limited access roads, interstates, and toll roads. Available at data zoom level 10-0 or greater.

Grids

The Grids option can be used to identify coordinate points on the map. Grid lines automatically adjust for the data zoom level of your map and are available beginning at data zoom level 3-0.

Places (Minor)

Places (minor) include smaller towns (beginning at data zoom level 5-0); subdivisions (10-0) and locales, small islands, and natural landmarks, such as a desert (11-0).

Roads (Minor)

View secondary roads at data zoom level 7-0 and greater. View local and rural routes, trails and foot trails at data zoom level 11-0 and greater.

Town Borders

View town borders at data zoom level 10-0 and greater for the following states:

Arkansas	Louisiana	Mississippi	North Carolina	Vermont
Connecticut	Maine	Missouri	North Dakota	Virginia
Illinois	Maryland	Nebraska	Ohio	Washington DC
Indiana	Massachusetts	New Hampshire	Pennsylvania	West Virginia
Iowa	Michigan	New Jersey	Rhode Island	Wisconsin
Kansas	Minnesota	New York	South Dakota	

Urban Area Color

Displays a shaded map area in populated regions.

International Labels

View country labels at data zoom levels 2-0 through 5-0.

Map Center Crosshair

The map center crosshair indicates the map center at any data zoom level.

Changing the Map Display

This Help topic describes the steps necessary to change the map colors, to change the map magnification, and to change the data zoom level at which large POI symbols display on the map.

To Change the Map Colors

Often when using a laptop computer while traveling, it is difficult to see the map display on your screen. This can be especially true at nighttime or on a bright sunny day. Changing your default (street) map colors to high-contrast colors can make your map display easier to see.

Use the following steps to change the map display.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Display** to display the Map Display options.
2. From the Map Colors drop-down list, select **High-Contrast Colors** to change your map display to be darker (for improved in-vehicle visibility). Select **Default Colors** to change it back to the standard display.

To Change the Map Magnification

Use the following steps to change the map magnification.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Display** to display the Map Display options.
2. Select a magnification percentage (**50%**, **75%**, **100%**, **150%**, or **200%**) from the Magnification drop-down list.
   Note: Although the size of the image changes, the degree of geographic detail does not.

To Change the Data Zoom Level for Large POI Symbols

Use the following steps to change the data zoom level at which large POI symbols are displayed on the map.

1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Display** to display the Map Display options.
2. Select the desired data zoom level from the Large Symbols At drop-down list.
   Notes:
   - The appearance of the POI may change at different data zoom levels.
   - If you have selected to display major and minor POIs in the Map Display Features list, the following actions may occur in Street Atlas USA:

If you select to view large symbols at data zoom level...	You will see the following information at data zoom level 13-0	You will see the following information at data zoom level 14-0	You will see the following information at data zoom level 15-0	You will see the following information at data zoom level 16-0	You will see the following information at data zoom level 17-0
14	names and small square symbols	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol
15	small square symbols only	name of the POI and a small square symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol
16	N/A	small square symbols only	name of the POI and a small square symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol
17	N/A	small square symbols only	small square symbols only	name of the POI and a small square symbol	name of the POI and the large symbol

Setting Units of Measure Preferences

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus allows you to change the units of measure used to represent how coordinate formats, distance, and bearing listings display. Changing these preferences affects how units of measure display in several areas of the program: such as on the map and in the Control Panel.
As you change your Unit of Measure preferences, a description of each choice displays in the information box (to the left of the Overview Map) immediately after it is selected.

Coordinate Preferences

- About Coordinate Preferences

  Changing the coordinate preferences affects the:
  - Coordinates display on the Control Panel.
  - Coordinate MapNotes.
  - Grid label display, if Grids are selected in Map Features.
  - Any other place where coordinates display or print.

- To Set Coordinate Preferences

  Use the following steps to change how coordinate measurement units display.
  1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Units** to display the Units options.
  2. Select the desired coordinate display format from the **Coords** drop-down list.
     - Degrees
     - Degrees, Minutes
     - Deg, Min, Sec

Distance Preferences

- About Distance Preferences

  Distance preferences affect how distance and areas display throughout the program.

- To Set Distance Preferences

  Use the following steps to change the measurement units for distance and area in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.
  1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Units** to display the Units options.

2. Under Measures, select the desired measurement from the Measures drop-down list.
    - Statute Miles (statute feet are used for small distances)
    - Kilometers (Meters are used for small distances)
    - Nautical Miles/Feet (statute feet are used for small distances)
    - Nautical Miles/Meters (meters are used for small distances)

Bearing Preferences

- About Bearing

  Bearing listings are created as the result of creating route directions in the Route tab or from an Advanced (Distance From) search in the Find tab. Bearing refers to the compass direction of a given object measured clockwise in degrees (for example, 30°) or nearest compass point (for example, NNE) and indicated from True North or Magnetic North.

  Notes:
    - Magnetic declination is the difference in degrees between True North and Magnetic North at a specific location.
    - The bearing setting does not affect map appearance.

- To Set Bearing Preferences

  Use the following steps to change the bearing.
    1. Click the **Map Display** tab and then click **Units** to display the Units options.
    2. Under Measures, select the desired bearing from the Bearing drop-down list.
        - True North—The direction to the north pole.
        - Magnetic North—The direction that a compass needle points. This is the default setting for Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus.

Handheld Export

Handheld Export Overview

The Handheld Export tab in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus lets you cut a map which can be sent to a Palm OS® or Pocket PC device.
The Handheld Export tab also features the Exchange Wizard (accessible using the Sync button). With the Exchange Wizard, you can send map, route information, draw points, waypoint, tracks (GPS devices only), and GPS log (Pocket PC devices only) files to a Palm OS, Pocket PC, or GPS device. You can also receive routes, waypoints, GPS logs (Palm OS and Pocket PC devices only), and tracks (GPS devices only) from a Palm OS, Pocket PC, or GPS device to be used in Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus. The Handheld Export section provides information for using the Exchange Wizard with a Palm OS or Pocket PC device.

Exporting a Map to a Handheld Computer

With Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, you can export maps to be used on a Palm OS or Pocket PC handheld device.
Important: You must have Street Atlas USA® Handheld or XMap® Handheld Pro (available separately from DeLorme) to view Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus maps on your handheld device.

To Export a Map

Use the following steps to export a map to a Palm OS or Pocket PC device.

1. In Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus, click the **Handheld Export** tab. The Handheld Export dialog area displays.
2. Type the city name of the area you want to export. When a match is available, press the ENTER key on your keyboard.
   OR
   Select an area to export from the available scroll list.
3. Select the level of detail you want for the exported map:
   - **Street Detail**—Maps cut with Street Detail are routable on handheld devices and display at data zoom levels 8-0 and greater.
   - **Regional Detail**—Maps cut with Regional Detail are not routable on handheld devices and display at data zoom levels 4-0 and greater.
4. Click **Preview**. The default export area displays on the map with lightly shaded rectangles.
5. Click **Select** to accept the shaded area as your export area.
6. If you want to edit the export area, click 

. To add an area, click a rectangle that is not already highlighted. To remove an area, click the highlighted rectangle(s).
   Note: Click **Clear** to clear the selected rectangles from the map.
7. Type the file name for your new map in the File text box.
8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Sync**. The Sync with Device dialog box displays.
10. Select the device you want to send the map to from the Device Type drop-down list.
11. Select the user you want to send the map to from the User drop-down list.
12. If available on your map, select if you want to include the draw or route information in the exported map.
13. Click **Prepare for Sync**. The map will be available on your handheld computer after your next synchronization operation.

- To cut another map, repeat procedure listed above.
- Click **Clear** at any time to clear all of the selected rectangles from the map.
- To view a previously exported map, select it from the Saved Maps list and then click **View**.
- To delete a previously exported map, select it from the Saved Maps list and then click **Delete**.

NetLink

NetLink Overview

You must have an Internet connection to use the NetLink tab.

NetLink provides registered users with access to special offers, online support for their product, and items available for download. You can also use the NetLink tab to browse for additional products or data.
The NetLink tab consists of three subtabs:

- Home
- Software
- Support

Using the Home Page

The Home subtab provides special offers to registered Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus users. Follow the instructions provided on the screen to access each special offer. You are prompted to connect to the Internet each time you open Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus and click **NetLink**.

Using the Software Page

The Software subtab provides information about each of DeLorme's software products. Products are categorized by:

- Travel, Recreation, & Reference
- Professional & Business
- GPS & Mobile

When you select a product, a secondary browser window displays. Follow the instructions provided on the site to purchase the product.

Using the Support Page

The Support subtab allows you to search the DeLorme Support site by category or keyword(s). Once you click **Submit**, a secondary browser window displays the results of your category/keyword search.

Legal Information

Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus Single-User License Agreement

This is an Agreement between you, the end user, and DeLorme. By using the Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus software, data, and documentation (the "System"), you are agreeing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement
If you do not agree with the terms of this Agreement, you may not use the System. Return all materials within thirty (30) days of receipt to the dealer from which you obtained them or to DeLorme for a full refund.
Any term or condition of an approved purchase order that differs from or adds to the terms or conditions of this License Agreement as well as any other modification or amendment to this Agreement will not be effective unless expressly agreed to in writing by both parties.

LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

THE LICENSED SYSTEM

The System consists of DeLorme's patented (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,972,319; 5,030,117; 5,559,707; 5,802,492; 5,848,373; 5,948,040; and 6,321,158; other patents pending) processes for the formatting, storage, retrieval, and presentation of geographic and geographically-related data; DeLorme's copyrighted computer program for the use of those processes and related functions; and compilations of geographic and supplemental data that are proprietary to DeLorme or its licensors. The entire System, including the software, documentation, data compilations, screen displays, and map printouts are protected by U.S. and foreign copyright. You have no ownership rights in the System. Rather, you have a license to use the System as long as this Agreement remains in full force and effect.

YOUR USE OF THE SYSTEM

NOTE: See attached chart for a quick summary of use rights granted in connection with the various DeLorme software products.
Permitted Use. This Agreement permits a registered user to use the System on a non-exclusive basis for personal, reference or business purposes on a single computer at one time. You may install the System on an auxiliary computer in addition to your principal computer. However, one of these two computers must be portable and the software may not be used simultaneously on both computers. Otherwise, once you have installed the System on one computer you may use the System on a second computer only if you delete the System from the first computer or purchase a separate license. Installation of any part of the System on a network is prohibited unless you have a separate network license. For information on network or multiple-user licensing, contact DeLorme at sales@delorme.com or 1-800-293-2389. You may use the System as instructed by the documentation to perform its designed functions only for the purposes authorized by this Agreement.
Paper Map Printout Rights. You may reproduce paper copies of any Street Atlas USA map printouts for personal or household use or, if you are a business or institution, for in-house purposes, provided that distribution and use of such printouts and copies of printouts is limited to the location where the System is installed or limited to use by employees based at that location.
Paper Locator Map Distribution Rights. You may distribute to family and friends, including via fax, paper copies of Street Atlas USA map printouts depicting locations of personal interest. You may distribute to your colleagues, clients, customers or prospects, including via fax, paper copies of Street Atlas USA map printouts depicting the location of your business or institution or the locations of your business or institution-related meetings or events and in flyers or brochures that contain no paid advertising.
Paper Report Distribution Rights. You may reproduce for distribution to colleagues or clients up to one thousand (1,000) paper copies of any Street Atlas USA map printouts for use in paper reports such as appraisals or environmental studies, provided that no such report includes more than fifty (50) different Street Atlas USA maps and that the distribution does not constitute a general and unrestricted publication for sale or resale or contain paid advertising.
Periodical Illustrations. You may reproduce paper copies of any Street Atlas USA map printouts as illustrations to articles in printed paper periodical works, such as magazines, newspapers, and newsletters, provided that the publication is not primarily a collection of maps, and provided that proper legend, as described below, accompanies the output. Such articles may also be posted on your Web site. Graphic printers hired by licensee to print DeLorme map images are required to purchase a license.

Special Presentation Rights. You may use paper copies of Street Atlas USA map displays and printouts in presentations to live audiences only with prior written permission from DeLorme.
Web Site Map Display Rights. You may display on your personal, business, or institutional static Web site map images derived from the System, provided that you include the Legend indicated below and that you provide a link to the DeLorme Web site at www.delorme.com from any page featuring a DeLorme map image. If you subcontract a Web developer to display map images, said web developer must purchase a license.
Legend. Any System output that is provided to a third party must include the following credit and copyright notice: "© 2004 DeLorme (www.delorme.com) Street Atlas USA® Plus". You may not remove, alter, or conceal any copyright or trademark notices appearing on any System output, except that when creating a mural map, you need only retain a single legend with scale, for use in the field.
Phone Database. You may use the phone database available separately from DeLorme, subject nevertheless to all of the provisions of this License Agreement. Use with Auto Dialer applications is prohibited. End User shall use Phone Data in compliance with any and all federal, state, or local statutes, regulations, or ordinances, including without limitation, any applicable privacy, do-not-call, telemarketing, or related statutes regulations or ordinances. End User shall defend and indemnify DeLorme, including attorney fees, against any claims arising out of the violation by End User of this License Agreement. Export of phone data is limited to one thousand (1,000) records at any one time.
Copy Services. You may use a commercial copy service to reproduce paper copies that are authorized by this Agreement.
NetLink Tab. All data downloaded or purchased through the NetLink Tab is subject to DeLorme's specific data use license agreement associated with those products. Commercial use of Netlink data is prohibited. TopoBird® data use is limited to recreational or personal use only. See DeLorme's Web site for TopoBird® derivative data use license agreement.
Legend. Any System output that is provided to a third party must include the following credit and copyright notice: "© 2004 DeLorme (www.delorme.com) Street Atlas USA®". You may not remove, alter or conceal any copyright or trademark notices appearing on any System output, except that when creating a mural map, you need only retain a single legend with scale, for use in the field.
You understand and agree that the trademarks, trade names, service marks, copyrights and other proprietary rights of DeLorme are and shall remain the sole and exclusive property of DeLorme, and that you will not hold yourself out as having any ownership rights thereto. You further agree that you will make no use of such rights except as provided in this Agreement.

PROHIBITIONS ON USE

No Resale or Distribution. Except as expressly permitted in this Agreement, you do not have the right to sell, or to reproduce or distribute for sale, any part of the System or output of the System alone or in combination with any other text, data, software, or graphic matter.
No Interactive Use. You do not have the right to combine the System interactively with the operation of other software unless licensed to do so by DeLorme.
No Modifications or Decompilation. Except through use of any software modification functions provided with the System, you have no right to modify the System in any way, incorporate any part or product of it into a compilation, or create any derivative work. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, or otherwise access source code or the logical structure and contents of the System database.
No Third Party/Service Bureau Use. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, you may not (a) permit any third party to use the System or transfer, disclose, or otherwise make available the System to any third party, (b) use the System in the operation of a service bureau or (c) allow access to the System through terminals located outside your premises. You agree to secure and protect the System in a manner consistent with the maintenance of DeLorme's rights therein and to take appropriate action by instruction or agreement with your employees who are permitted access to the System to satisfy your obligations hereunder.
No Copies. The copying of the System, any portion of the System, or any of the printed materials accompanying the System is strictly prohibited.
All rights not specifically granted by this Agreement are reserved by DeLorme.
ADDITIONAL USE AND PUBLICATION RIGHTS MAY BE AVAILABLE UNDER A SEPARATE EXTENDED LICENSE AGREEMENT. CONTACT DELORME AT CUSTOM@DELORME.COM FOR DETAILS AND PRICING.

WARRANTIES AND DISCLAIMER

Limited Warranty on Media. DeLorme warrants that the media on which the System is furnished shall, for a period of sixty (60) days from date of receipt (the "Warranty Period"), be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use. If a defect in the media appears during the Warranty Period, return all materials to DeLorme for replacement, or at DeLorme's option, refund of the license fee.
Disclaimer of Warranty. DeLorme does not warrant the completeness or accuracy of the System, or that its use will meet your needs or be uninterrupted or error-free. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, EXCEPT FOR THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH ABOVE, THE SYSTEM IS LICENSED "AS IS" AND DELORME DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
No Consequential Damages. IN NO EVENT SHALL DELORME BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF REVENUES OR PROFITS, EVEN IF DELORME HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

TERMINATION AND TRANSFER

DeLorme may terminate this Agreement at any time for any reason including, but not limited to, if DeLorme finds that you have violated any of the terms of this Agreement or that you have attempted to exceed the licensed uses in any way. Termination will be effective upon written notice to you. Upon termination of this Agreement, you agree to promptly return all copies of the System, documentation, and other materials furnished to you or made by you, including unauthorized copies. Termination is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies available to DeLorme. All provisions relating to property rights shall survive termination. You are not authorized to transfer your rights under this Agreement.

OTHER

This Agreement contains the complete understanding between the parties and supersedes and replaces any prior or contemporaneous agreement or understanding, whether oral or written, with respect to its subject matter. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine, applicable to agreements wholly executed and wholly performed in Maine. Any action relating to this Agreement shall be brought in federal or state court in Maine and the parties consent to the personal jurisdiction of either such court.

U.S. Government Rights in Commercial Software

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government of all parts of the Licensed Data except any USGS data is subject to restrictions set forth in the commercial computer software license agreement under which the software is delivered by DeLorme and as provided in DFARS 227.7202-1(a) and 227.7202-3(a) or DFARS 227.225-7013 (OCT 1988), as applicable, or FAR 12.212(a), FAR 52.227-14 or FAR 52.227-19, as applicable.

Table of DeLorme Publishing Company, Inc, Software Key License Provisions

	Street Atlas USA 2005/Street Atlas USA 2005 Handheld	**Street Atlas USA 2005 Plus**	**Topo USA**	**XMap**
Static Web Maps	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site
Product Files, i.e., .RTF, .PDF	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site	Permitted if there is no charge and with credit and a link to DeLorme Web Site
Books	Not Permitted	Permitted with	Permitted with	Permitted with

		written permission	written permission	written permission
Commercial or Academic Reports	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit
Use in Periodical Articles	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit	Permitted with credit
Broadcast	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission
Public Display	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission	Permitted only with written permission
Multiple Computers	One Desktop and One Notebook, no simultaneous use	One Desktop and One Notebook, no simultaneous use	One Desktop and One Notebook, no simultaneous use	One Desktop and One Notebook, no simultaneous use
Copy Services	In instances when copying is permitted, it may be performed by copy services	In instances when copying is permitted, it may be performed by copy services	In instances when copying is permitted, it may be performed by copy services	In instances when copying is permitted, it may be performed by copy services
Locator Maps	Permitted with credit provided that no paid advertising is included	Permitted with credit provided that no paid advertising is included	Permitted with credit provided that no paid advertising is included	Permitted with credit provided that no paid advertising is included

Note: This chart is provided for convenience and reference purposes only. The scope of a user's rights is to be determined based upon language appearing in the applicable license. In the event of a conflict between the chart and the applicable license, the license will govern.

Important Notices

Patent and Copyright Notice

Street Atlas USA is a limited field of use license under United States Patent law including the following patents owned by DeLorme: U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,972,319; 5,030,117; 5,559,707; 5,802,492; and 6,321,158. Other patents pending. All software, data compilations, screen displays and map printouts are all protected by U.S. and foreign copyright and owned by DeLorme or its licensors. Purchaser of license acquires no rights that are not specifically set forth in the License Agreement included in the documentation.

U.S. Government Rights in Commercial Software

Use, duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions set forth in the commercial computer software license agreement under which the software is delivered by DeLorme and as provided in DFARS 227.7202-1(a) and 227.7203-3(a) or DFARS 227.225-7013 (OCT 1988), as applicable, or FAR 12.212(a), FAR 52.227-14 or FAR 52.227-19, as applicable.

Apache Software License, Version 1.1

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. The end-user documentation included with the redistribution, if any, must include the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/)." Alternately, this acknowledgment may appear in the software itself, if and wherever such third-party acknowledgments normally appear.
4. The names "Xerces" and "Apache Software Foundation" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact apache@apache.org.
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "Apache", nor may "Apache" appear in their name, without prior written permission of the Apache Software Foundation.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This software consists of voluntary contributions made by many individuals on behalf of the Apache Software Foundation and was originally based on software copyright © 1999, International 3.5 Machines, Inc., http://www.ibm.com. For more information on the Apache Software Foundation, please see http://www.apache.org/.